

~~SECRET~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

UNCLASSIFIED

2ND BN/4TH MARINES

Declassified by the Director of United States  
History and Museums in accordance with the  
provisions of E.O. 13526, 68 FR 52959, Sept.  
2000 and of 12 October 2001.

*P.R. Jeffrey* 3/2/11  
Director/MSA

S-3 Journal  
COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

MAR 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~SECRET~~

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS  
DOB DIR 0100.10

UNCLASSIFIED

7538

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
APO, San Francisco, 96302

171167

Copy 1 of 11 Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/AF/gea  
5 Apr 1967  
SerNo: 0309567

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A-3D)

Via: (1) Commanding General, 3d Marine Division  
(2) Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force  
(3) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology for period 1-31 March 1967

Ref: (a) MCO 5750.2  
(b) FMFPAGC 5750.8  
(c) 3d MarDivO 5750.1A

Encl: (1) Command Chronology for 1-31 March 1967

1. In accordance with references (a) through (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

*A. E. Bench*  
A. E. BENCH

2nd Bn/4th Marines  
CMD AARON

MAR 1967

00172A-67  
1 11

# UNCLASSIFIED

## COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

### Table of Contents

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| SECTION I    | - Organization Data                        |
| SECTION II   | - Personnel and Administration             |
| SECTION III  | - Intelligence                             |
| SECTION IV   | - Operations and Training                  |
| SECTION V    | - Logistics                                |
| SECTION VI   | - Communications-Electronics               |
| SECTION VII  | - Fire Support Coordination, Naval Gunfire |
| SECTION VIII | - Air Support-Defense                      |
| SECTION IX   | - Medical and Dental                       |
| SECTION X    | - Civil Affairs                            |
| SECTION XI   | - Problems Encountered                     |

*Supporting Documents*

*Tab. A INTSUNISD*

*Filed B S-2 Incl*

*Set C S-3 Incl*

*D SITREPS*

*Filed w/ Operation E Frag Order 5-67 w/2 Annexes*

*F Frag Order 6-67 w/3 Annexes*

*G Combat After Action Report Operation Yuba w/ Encl*

UNCLASSIFIED

## SECTION I

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA, INCLUDING ATTACHEMENTS

1. Designation/Location. This report covers the period from 1-31 March 1967. On 1 March 1967, 2/4 continued its mission of security in the Danang West Defensive Complex at Dai Loc and to patrol and maintain certain assigned areas within its TAOR. The following units are in direct support: H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar; Plt, CoB, 1st Tank Bn; Two Sections, CoB, 3d Tank Bn; Plt, 3d AT Bn. At 071700H Mar 1967, 2/4 assumed OPCON of portion of 2/26 TAOR. Company "F" moved to (AT905718) to assume this responsibility. On 26 March, CAP B4 at (AT944663) was formed.

2. Name/Rank of Commanding Officer, Staff and Principal Subordinate T/O Billet Assignments

|                         |                   |                        |
|-------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| Commanding Officer      |                   | LtCol A. E. BENCH      |
| Executive Officer       | (1Mar67-9Mar67)   | Maj W. FIELD           |
|                         | (10Mar67-31Mar67) | Maj T. F. QUALIS       |
| S-1                     |                   | 2dLt J. R. PIPPIN      |
| S-2                     |                   | Capt C. D. CURY        |
| S-3                     | (1Mar67-6Mar67)   | Maj E. R. SAVOY        |
|                         | (7Mar67-9Mar67)   | Capt R. A. JOHNSON     |
|                         | (10Mar67-31Mar67) | Maj W. FIELD           |
| S-4                     | (1Mar67-7Mar67)   | Capt D. T. WINTER      |
|                         | (8Mar67-31Mar67)  | Capt D. W. SCERADER    |
| Supply Officer          |                   | 1stLt W. C. VINING     |
| Communications Officer  |                   | Capt K. H. ZIKE        |
| Motor Transport Officer | (1Mar67-11Mar67)  | 2dLt C. T. HANSEN      |
|                         | (30Mar67-31Mar67) | 2dLt J. H. BURT        |
| Civil Affairs Officer   | (1Mar67-3Mar67)   | 2dLt J. R. PERKINS     |
|                         | (4Mar67-11Mar67)  | Capt J. E. REILLY      |
|                         | (12Mar67-29Mar67) | 2dLt J. R. PERKINS     |
|                         | (30Mar67-31Mar67) | 1stLt J. J. BEARLEY    |
| Legal Officer           |                   | 1stLt G. E. GYLLENKIST |
| Medical Officer         | (1Mar67-31Mar67)  | Lt H. P. TUFT          |
| Chaplain                |                   | LtCmdr E. B. DAVIS     |
| Company Commanders:     |                   |                        |
| H&S Company             | (1Mar67-7Mar67)   | Capt T. R. BEUZ        |
|                         | (8Mar67-31Mar67)  | Capt R. C. HULIT       |
| Company E               | (1Mar67-8Mar67)   | Capt D. W. SCERADER    |
|                         | (9Mar67-15Mar67)  | 1stLt D. R. VANDEVER   |
|                         | (16Mar67-31Mar67) | Capt R. A. JOHNSON     |
| Company F               | (1Mar67-8Mar67)   | Capt J. E. REILLY      |
|                         | (9Mar67-31Mar67)  | Capt T. R. BEUZ        |
| Company G               |                   | Capt J. G. MOKENS      |
| Company H               |                   | Capt W. E. BOGNER      |

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~SECTION IIPERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION1. Personnel

a. Officer strength averaged 95% of manning level during the period. The enlisted strength averaged 112% of manning level with 6% being non-effective.

b. Critical MOSs have been closely monitored and replacements requested as needed.

c. The following numbers of personnel were joined during the period:

|          | <u>USMC</u> | <u>USN</u> |
|----------|-------------|------------|
| Officers | 3           | 0          |
| Enlisted | 141         | 5          |

d. The following numbers of personnel were transferred during the period:

|          | <u>USMC</u> | <u>USN</u> |
|----------|-------------|------------|
| Officers | 3           | 0          |
| Enlisted | 91          | 0          |

e. Battle and Non-battle casualties

|         | <u>USMC</u> |            | <u>USN</u> |            |
|---------|-------------|------------|------------|------------|
|         | <u>Off</u>  | <u>Enl</u> | <u>Off</u> | <u>Enl</u> |
| KIA     | 0           | 13         | 0          | 0          |
| DOW     | 0           | 3          | 0          | 0          |
| WIA     | 0           | 49         | 0          | 1          |
| WLANE   | 1           | 35         | 0          | 0          |
| Disease | 0           | 6          | 0          | 0          |
| Injury  | 0           | 8          | 0          | 0          |
| DOI     | 0           | 2          | 0          | 0          |

f. Discipline, Law and Order

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Number of Office Hours with NJP awarded: | 14            |
| Number of Courts-martial completed:      | 6             |
| Number of Investigations:                | Article 32: 3 |
|  | Injury: 2     |
|  | DOI: 1        |

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION IIIINTELLIGENCE

1. During the reporting period, intelligence functions continued at a satisfactory level.

2. Enemy Casualtiesa. 2/4 TAOR

|       | <u>KIA CONF</u> | <u>KIA PROB</u> | <u>PW</u> | <u>DETAINÉES</u> | <u>RALLIERS</u> |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------|
| H&S   | 1               | 1               | 0         | 0                | 0               |
| "E"   | 7               | 3               | 1         | 8                | 0               |
| "F"   | 0               | 3               | 0         | 0                | 0               |
| "G"   | 23              | 25              | 0         | 45               | 1               |
| "H"   | 54              | 32              | 0         | 3                | 0               |
| CAC   | 4               | 4               | 0         | 3                | 1               |
| TOTAL | 89              | 68              | 1         | 59               | 2               |

b. Operation YUBA. 1 VC KIA (conf), 1 VC KIA (prob), 8 Detainees

c. Total for Month of March

|               |    |
|---------------|----|
| VC KIA (conf) | 90 |
| VC KIA (prob) | 69 |
| PW            | 1  |
| Detainees     | 67 |
| Ralliers      | 2  |

d. Total KIA since 5 May 1965. 1,207

3. Captured and Destroyed Equipmenta. 2/4 TAOR

(1) Weapons. 1X AK-47, 1X M-1 Carbine, 1X Thompson SMG, 1X ChiCom SMG, 1X 81mm Tube and bipod, 33X 140mm Rocket Launchers.

(2) Equipment. 11 140mm Rockets, 3 fuzes for 140mm Rockets, 11 empty cannisters for 140mm rockets, 1 cement bunker 4'X 3'X 6', 1 antipersonnel mine, 1 shape charge without fuze, 5 bear traps, maps w/ overlays, 1 anti-tank mine, 7 magazines, 5 ChiCom grenades, 2 VC flags, Medical supplies, 1 cartridge belt, 1 pistol belt, 1 flashlight, 1 VC medical unit, numerous booby-traps and punji pits, miscellaneous clothing, personnel gear and documents.

b. Operation YUBA

(1) Weapons. NONE

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

**UNCLASSIFIED**

(2) Equipment. 2 Spider trap tunnels, 3 Chicom grenades, 1 WP grenade, 14 punji pits, 1 AK-47 butt plate, 2 tunnels, 1 3.5 WP round and 1 cave.

- c. Total Weapons captured during month of March. 38
- d. Total weapons captured since 5 May 1965. 288
- 4. Intelligence Summary. See tab "A" *Filed Sep*
- 5. Intelligence Journals. See tab "B" *Filed Sep*

ENCLOSURE (1)

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION IVOPERATIONS1. Special Operations

a. From 3-7 March 1967, Company E (Rein) conducted a search and destroy operation in the Western sector of 2/4 TAOR. Company E's mission was to try to locate possible storage areas, backtrack enemy personnel and make contact with VC/NVA who had participated in the rocket attack on Danang Air Complex 27 Feb 1967.

At 031200H March 1967, Company E began moving westward by foot from vicinity of Hill 41 (AT935665). During the next two days, Company E moved approximately 7000 meters to the West of Hill 41. Even though no enemy contact was made, considerable intelligence information was gained about the terrain and possible troop movements.

b. From 10-12 March 1967, the Battalion conducted Operation YUBA in the Northwestern sector of 2/4 TAOR. Enemy results were one VC KIA (conf), one VC KIA (prob), and eight Detainees. Numerous tunnels, punji pits and booby traps were destroyed. One ChiCom grenade and one document was captured. Friendly casualties were ten USMC MIA and one USMC NBC. For additional information see Tab E (Frag Order 5-67) and Tab F (After Action Report).

c. On 15 March 1967, at 0325H, Bald Eagle (Company H) was alerted due to rocket attack on Danang Air Complex. Company H and one platoon from 1/26 was helilifted into blocking positions at AT892660 and AT 894684. At 0515H Company G was alerted and commenced movement by foot to vic AT9567 in search of VC rocket launch sites. Company "T" 3/1 was helilifted into NE sector of 2/4 TAOR and took up blocking position at AT967697. Results of this action was the location of the rocket launching site and the capture of 33 rocket launchers, 11 rounds, 3 fuzes and 8 canisters at AT957678. Negative enemy contact. Company H while in blocking position at 892660 apprehended 2 children who admitted being runners for a VC Battalion located on Hill 162 (AT891666) and Hill 310 (AT863665). Artillery and air were called in and a secondary explosion was observed. Company M was diverted from its mission and helilifted to vic AT874674. Company H consolidated its positions at 893660. Companies H and M ascended the hill from their respective sides and swept the hill mass between Hill 162 and Hill 310. Negative enemy contact. Located a Battalion size harboring site and considerable intelligence information was obtained on terrain and VC infiltration routes. No enemy sighting or contact was made.

d. On 22-23 March 1967, Company E (-) conducted a search for possible enemy artillery pieces and ammo that were believed to be buried somewhere within Grid Square AT9471. An extensive search was made, but no weapons or ammunition were found. At AT941714 a large medicine cache

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

was found hidden in a rice urn. No enemy were encountered. Indigenous personnel in the area were very friendly.

e. From 22-25 March 1967, The Battalion conducted a County Fair Operation in the villages of Duyen Son (1) and (4) at AT868574. Results were considered satisfactory. For additional information see Tab E (Frag Order 6-67).

f. On 30 March 1967, Company H on way to provide security for rice harvest at AT8256 were ambushed by a ~~company~~ of VC dug in at AT810574. At 0813H, Bald Eagle (Company E) was alerted. At 0940H, Bald Eagle and Command Group "A" departed their CPs by truck to CAC B2-2 position, where the Bald Eagle was picked up by helicopters and dropped into LZ at AT791566. Companies H and E commenced on a search and clear mission to the West and Southwest of Hill 25 AT807553. Sporadic contact was made during the day. At approximately 1700H the sweep secured. Results are as follows: VC KIA (Conf) 11, VC KIA (Prob) 8, Detainees 6, USMC KIA 8, USMC WIA 6.

## 2. Training

a. During the past month all Companies and Marines attached to C/P units phased out the M-14 and received the M-16E1. A thorough training program was conducted at Company level to include nomenclature, maintenance, safety and familiarization firing of the M-16E1.

b. During the month of March, C/P units conducted 30 hours of training on various weapons within a C/P unit.

c. All new personnel reporting into 2/4 during the month of March received the prescribed indoctrination lecture.

d. One man from this command attended PsyWar School conducted at III MAF Headquarters.

e. One man from this command completed MUMMS School, Division Schools, Okinawa.

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIEDSECTION VLOGISTICS

1. Normal functioning continued throughout the reporting period. The following are problem areas which hamper the efficient operation of the Battalion.

a. Shortages

Radio Set, AN/MRC-83 1

b. The Battalion still has a critical need for prefab bunkers or bunker materials to construct proper bunkers. A report has been submitted on specific requirements.

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

## SECTION VI

COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS1. Significant Events:

During the month, this battalion participated in Operation Yuba. No unusual communications problems were encountered.

2. New Developments None3. Problem Areas: Critical shortage of antennas AT-892/PRC-25 and AT-271L/-PRC.4. Status of Communications Equipment:Deadline Report:

|     |          |            |
|-----|----------|------------|
| (1) | TL-1     | 3D Echelon |
| (8) | BB-451's | 3D Echelon |
| (1) | H-138    | 2D Echelon |
| (2) | PU-422   | 3D Echelon |
| (8) | AN/PRS-1 | 2D Echelon |

5. Number of Security Violations: None6. Amount of Message Traffic Sent and Received:

Messages Sent: 159  
Messages Received 2105

7. Personnel StatusShortages

|   |         |      |
|---|---------|------|
| 1 | Sgt     | 2511 |
| 7 | LCpl    | 2531 |
| 6 | Pfc/Pvt | 2533 |
| 1 | Pfc.    | 2541 |
| 1 | SSgt    | 2543 |
| 2 | LCpl    | 2811 |
| 2 | LCpl    | 2822 |
| 2 | Sgt     | 5931 |

Overages

|   |          |      |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | CySgt    | 2511 |
| 1 | Cpl      | 2511 |
| 1 | Sgt      | 2531 |
| 2 | Cpl      | 2531 |
| 3 | Cpl/LCpl | 2532 |
| 1 | Cpl      | 2533 |
| 1 | LCpl     | 2541 |
| 1 | Cpl      | 2811 |

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

8. Summary of Operational Training

|                         |            |
|-------------------------|------------|
| Message Center Training |            |
| Application             | 744 Hours  |
| Classes                 | 8 Hours    |
| Technician Training     |            |
| Application             | 200 Hours  |
| Classes                 | 30 Hours   |
| Radio Section Training  |            |
| Application             | 3296 Hours |
| Classes                 | 22 Hours   |
| Wire Section Training   |            |
| Application             | 744 Hours  |
| Classes                 | 40 Hours   |

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION VIIFIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION, NAVAL GUNFIRE1. Number of Missions Fired

|                    |                  |                 |                |                 |                 |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| $\frac{105}{1645}$ | $\frac{155}{75}$ | $\frac{8''}{0}$ | $\frac{90}{0}$ | $\frac{81}{66}$ | $\frac{NGF}{0}$ |
|--------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|

2. Type of Mission

|                 |                  |                  |                 |                |                |                 |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| $\frac{105}{7}$ | $\frac{155H}{1}$ | $\frac{155G}{0}$ | $\frac{8''}{0}$ | $\frac{90}{0}$ | $\frac{81}{4}$ | $\frac{NGF}{0}$ |
|-----------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|

b. Actual Missions

180 Missions 105, 16 Missions 155. Total Artillery missions 196.

c. Defensive fires and proficiency

Defensive 0 Proficiency 10 missions 105 (Training)

d. H&I

|     |          |             |        |             |
|-----|----------|-------------|--------|-------------|
| 105 | missions | <u>1448</u> | rounds | <u>5193</u> |
| 155 | missions | <u>59</u>   | rounds | <u>175</u>  |
| 81  | missions | <u>15</u>   | rounds | <u>451</u>  |

3. Number of Rounds Fired

|                      |                 |                   |                 |                |                  |                 |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|
| $\frac{105}{10,111}$ | $\frac{107}{0}$ | $\frac{155}{528}$ | $\frac{8''}{0}$ | $\frac{90}{0}$ | $\frac{81}{983}$ | $\frac{NGF}{0}$ |
|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|

4. Surveillance

45 KIA (conf)

43 KIA (prob)

4 boats destroyed (conf)

4 boats destroyed (prob)

5 secondary explosions

2 houses

Mortars had 1 KIA at 929642 on 23 March 1967

5. Remarks. Closer coordination is necessary between helicopters in support and artillery. Communication should be maintained and helicopters kept off Gun Target Line.

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~  
**UNCLASSIFIED**SECTION VIIIAIR SUPPORT-DEFENSE1. Number and Type of Air Missionsa. Fixed Wing

|         |    |
|---------|----|
| CAP     | 0  |
| C/S     | 4  |
| AO      | 18 |
| TAC (A) | 2  |
| Flare   | 6  |
| TPQs    | 7  |

b. Helicopters

|           |    |
|-----------|----|
| Troops    | 13 |
| Logistics | 67 |
| Med Ev c  | 74 |
| Admin     | 0  |
| Recon     | 5  |
| Gunship   | 8  |
| VIF Code  | 1  |
| TLC (L)   | 0  |

2. Number of Air Support Requirements Completed

- a. Fixed Wing sorties: 27  
 b. Helicopter Sorties: 158

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION IXMEDICAL AND DENTAL

1. Significant Events. Med Cap was held at County Fair on 23-24 March 1967. Two children with harelips from Hieu Duc taken to NSA for reparative surgery. One child with Bill's Palsy taken to NSA for reconstructive surgery.

2. New Developments. A mobile medical trailer was built and supplied during the month. It was tested during County Fair on 23-24 March and found to be a great asset in the treatment of the local population. A dental clinic was erected during the month and dental treatment commenced on 29 March 1967.

3. Problem Area. It was recommended by the PMS unit that a garbage house be built at the mess hall.

4. Average Daily Number of Patients Seen. 32

Total number of patients seen for the month 992

5. Number of referrals to 1st Med and NSA 49

6. Routine Medical Complaints

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| a. Diarrhea         | <u>28</u> |
| b. URI              | <u>17</u> |
| c. Dermatitis       | <u>59</u> |
| d. ENT              | <u>46</u> |
| e. Venereal Disease | <u>15</u> |

7. Significant Diseases to the Area

a. Malaria 3

8. Number of Emergencies

| Type               | Evacuated | Died      |
|--------------------|-----------|-----------|
| a. Burns           | <u>09</u> | <u>01</u> |
| b. Lacerations     | <u>34</u> | <u>00</u> |
| c. Heat Exhaustion | <u>02</u> | <u>00</u> |
| d. Shrapnel        | <u>38</u> | <u>04</u> |
| e. Gunshot         | <u>18</u> | <u>13</u> |
| f. Others          | <u>06</u> | <u>00</u> |

9. Innoculations and Prophylactics Administered 5,000

10. Dental Referrals 139

ENCLOSURE (1)

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION XCIVIL AFFAIRS1. Significant Events

a. Five bags of cement were delivered to CAP B4 by the S-5. The cement is to be used on the construction of the dispensary at Duyen Son (4), AT944663 by the Vietnamese workers, who are being advised by personnel from CAP B4.

b. The S-5 contacted the Hieu Duc District Chief in an effort to encourage a better working relationship between Marines and the villagers.

c. The S-5 contacted the Dai Loc District Chief in regards to improving the relationship between Marines and the villagers.

d. The S-5 attended a conference with the Dai Loc and Hieu Duc District Chiefs to initiate plans for future Civil Affairs projects.

e. The S-5 spoke to the chief administrative advisory nurse to the Vietnamese public health service regarding public health nurses to work in the projected orphanage and dispensary at Duyen Son ( ) (AT932669).

f. The Battalion Commander met with the Dai Loc District Chief, his assistant and the MCV Army Advisor to Dai Loc District to discuss the establishment of a refugee hamlet (New Life Hamlet) just West of CAP B2-2. Construction commenced 6 March 1967.

g. The Battalion Commander met with some officials from Dai Loc District to discuss progress of the district on training PFs for County Fairs. Date still unestablished for County Fair, but should be forthcoming in the near future.

h. The Battalion S-5 hosted the Dai Loc Village Chief, one of his advisors, one of his ARVN Lieutenants and the Army Advisor for Dai Loc District at dinner in the Battalion Mess to discuss Civic Action projects.

i. The S-5 provided transportation and accompanied Le Thi Tinh, the Vietnamese girl that had a cleft palate corrected, living in Phouc Ninh (3), AT933675, from the NSA hospital at Danang to her home. The S-5 took the little girl to Danang and bought her some new clothes, 2 pairs of shoes, 1 hat, 1 comb and an assortment of candy and cokes on their way home from Danang. The local populace was extremely friendly and happy for such an outstanding accomplishment. The Battalion Surgeon states that this operation was considered to be one of the most successful of this type, in this area, on record.

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

j. The S-5 held a conference with the Dai Loc District Chief and hamlet and village officials from the surrounding areas to discuss plans for Civil Affairs projects in general and an orphanage for Tam Hoa, AT865574, in particular.

k. The residue of the burned bridges, the lumber and the pilings from these bridges located at AT916573 and AT924616 was distributed to the Vietnamese civilians in the area.

l. The S-5 delivered five (5) sheets of tin to the Vietnamese farmer who had his house burned down by a jet at AT869574 on 7 Mar 1967.

m. The S-5 inspected the school at In My (3), AT926608, and reported that it is 70% complete.

n. S-5 personnel distributed five (5) bags of cement to the Vietnamese laborers at In My (3), AT926608, for use in completion of their school. The school is 75% complete.

o. A Vietnamese boy approximately nine (9) years old was taken to Danang by the Battalion Surgeon, for repair of a facial paralysis.

p. The District Chief and the Sub-sector advisor for Dai Loc attended the awards ceremony held at the Battalion Command Post. Major General NICKERSON made the presentations.

q. The Battalion Commander presented a rice threshing machine, captured during Operation PULASKI, to officials of Dai Loc District. The presentation was made during a brief ceremony.

r. The Battalion conducted a 2 day County Fair at Duyen Son at AT943664 on 23-24 March 1967.

s. The Battalion S-5 chief attended the III MAF PsyOps orientation course.

t. At approximately 1215H on 31 March, on Route #5, 3 miles south of Danang at AT953712, the Battalion S-4 chief came upon a Vietnamese truck overturned along the side of the road. Seeing that assistance was needed, the S-4 chief quickly helped 7 of the injured Vietnamese into his own vehicle and rushed them to the ARVN compound at 978728 for medical assistance and informed officials of the accident so other assistance could be given.

u. The Battalion distributed 1500 dolls, 3000 pounds of rice, 15 sheets of tin, 500 pounds of clothing, 1000 school kits and 1000 pounds of cement.

v. For the month of March, Company "F" did an outstanding job in establishing friendly relations with the people of their area.

ENCLOSURE (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

w. Backlash Reports. A Vietnamese male was wounded on 1 March 1967. No solatium was paid due to the fact that he was wounded in a free fire zone. On 5 March 1967 a Vietnamese house was burned down. No solatium was paid because fire had been received from that house. A Vietnamese man's tobacco crop was destroyed on 17 March. Solatium is still under consideration. On 20 March 1967, the houses of six Vietnamese citizens were destroyed and one woman was wounded. Solatium was paid.

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

SECTION XI

PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED

1. No unusual problems were encountered during this reporting period.

ENCLOSURE (1)

-16-

~~SECRET~~

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy        of        Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/ERS/gea  
7 Mar 1967  
SerNo: 0306967.

FRAG ORDER 5-67 (Operation YUBA)

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS

b. Friendly Forces

(1) 1st MAW provides helicopters for one company lift and Command Group. Med Evac, resupply and other lifts as required. 1st MAW provides CAS Fixed wing Aircraft on call.

(2) 9th Mar provides two companies (-) for blocking force.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts search and destroy operations in the Eastern Sector of TAOR.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operations. Prior to H-hour, two companies move to blocking positions on the East bank of the SONG YEN River, vicinity 965665, 960657, 955649, and 954643.

One company (-) move to blocking positions vicinity 940631 and 949643. One company move from present position to LOD by foot. At L-hour on D-day, one company (-) and the Battalion Command Group land by helicopter in LZ HIEN and move by foot to the LOD. At H-hour on D-day, two companies commence sweep in a Southerly direction toward the blocking force. At H+4 hours, one platoon of tanks join the sweeping force and remain for the duration of the operation. One battery of artillery provide direct support to the sweeping force. Sparrow Hawk on standby to reinforce blocking force for return sweep as necessary.

b. Co H (-), 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-) (Rein)

- (1) Occupy blocking positions TIGER and LION.
- (2) Move by truck to blocking position.
- (3) Be in position by H+4 hours.

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. Co E (-), 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)
- (1) Land in LZ HEN, secure the LZ, move to the LOD.
  - (2) On order, commence sweep in assigned sector.
- d. Co G (-), 2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)
- (1) Move by foot to LOD. Be in position by H-hour.
  - (2) On Order, conduct sweep in assigned sector.
- e. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar. Direct Support
- f. One Soc, 81mm Mortars. Direct Support
- g. One Plt Tanks, 3d Tank Bn. Direct Support
- h. ITT. Direct Support
- i. Battalion Reserve. Squad (Rein), Co E 2/4
- j. Coordinating Instructions
- (1) D-day 9 Mar 1967. L-hour 0800H. H-hour 0800H.
  - (2) Sweeping companies maintain visual contact. Contact left to right.
  - (3) Companies report when crossing all Phase Lines.
  - (4) Command Group "B" and Battalion Reserve land in LZ HEN after Co E.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

- a. Supply
- (1) Class I, four (4) MCI, two canteens water.
  - (2) Class IV, one rice/sand bag per man.
  - (3) Class V, BA plus two (2) bandoleers per rifleman and two (2) CS grenades per fireteam.

- b. Resupply. By helicopter as required
- c. Medical. Med Evac and casualty reporting by normal procedures.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

- a. Activate nets 0600H on D-day. Radio silence until directed.
- b. Command Group "A" land in LZ HEN after assault elements of Co E.

*A. E. BENCH*

A. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEXES: A - Task Organization

B - Operation Overlay

C - Communications-Electronics (to be issued)

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/ERS/gen  
7 Mar 1967  
ScrNo: 0306967

Annex A (Task Organization) to Frag Order 5-67

Ref: NONE

Time Zone: H

All attachments effective 1700H D minus 1 day.

2d Bn, 4th Mar (-)(Rein)

LtCol BENCH

H&S Co -

Co E, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

1stLt VANDIVER

2 Plts, Co E  
FO Tn, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tn, "H" Btry, 3/12  
FAC Tn  
S-2 Scout Tn  
Sqd Engr, 1st Engr Bn  
Mine Sweep Tn, Co C, 3d Engr Bn  
Two Scout Dog Teams

Co G, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt MORRIS

2 Plts, Co G  
FO Tn, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tn, "H" Btry, 3/12  
FAC Tn  
S-2 Scout Tn  
Sqd Engrs, 1st Engr Bn  
Mine Sweep Tn, Co C, 3d Engr Bn  
Two Scout Dog Tns

Co H, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt BOOMER

1 Plt Co H  
FO Tn, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tn, "H" Btry, 3/12  
FAC Tn

Battalion Reserve

SSgt \_\_\_\_\_

Sqd (Rein), Co E, 2/4



A. E. BENCH

Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
 2d Bn, 4th Mar  
 3/WF/gea  
 11 Mar 1967  
 SerNo:

Frag Order 6-67 (County Fair 9-44)

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Task Organization: See Annex A (Task Organization)

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. See current INTSUMS

b. Friendly Forces

(1) See Annex A (Task Organization)  
 (2) Hieu Duc Advisory Staff  
 (3) 1st MAW provides helicopters for Med Evac and other lifts as required. 1st MAW provides CAS fixed wing aircraft on call.

2. MISSION. Co G, 2d Bn, 4th Mar conducts County Fair with one RF Company and government officials at DUYEN SON (1) and (4) (Four Corners) to locate, capture or destroy enemy forces and conduct civic action/psychological warfare operations to further the pacification program and assist in revolutionary development.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. At 2100 on D-1, Co G (Rein), 2/4 will establish a cordon around Four Corners. At H-hour on D-day, the GVN officials and the RF Company will arrive to commence moving villagers to a central collection point. See Annex B (Operation Overlay). The support vehicles (staged at Co G's position) with the necessary tents and support supplies will arrive at H-hour on D-day. As villagers assemble in the collection area, the GVN officials will request their assistance in erecting tents and cooking food. GVN officials carry out registration, census and screening of villagers for VC and/or VCS. The RF Company commences search of the hamlet for VC/VCS. Marine support personnel will provide necessary support to carry out the civic action phase to include Med Cap, shelter, food and drink. Villagers will be exposed to psychological operations to include tapes, literature, movies and rallies. The cordon will be maintained until ordered secured and no one will be permitted to enter or leave the village without permission. The RF Company will provide traffic control on Highway #5.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIALb. Command Group

- (1) Exercise control of the cordon force and support personnel.
- (2) Make reports required by 3d MarDiv OpOrder 390-66 of 17 May 1966.

c. Co G, 2d Bn, 4th Mar (Rein)

- (1) On order move by foot to LOD.
- (2) Establish a cordon around designated hamlet at dusk on D-1.
- (3) Exercise control of the cordon force.
- (4) Prepare defensive positions to defend against attack from inside the village or from outside the cordon.
- (5) Control the entrance to and exit from designated village until ordered to secure.

d. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar. Direct Supporte. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Fire Support Coordination IAW Annex E (Fire Support Coordination) to Operation Plan 4-67.

(2) Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations IAW Annex F (Civil Affairs and Psychological Operations) to Operation Plan 4-67.

(3) GVN officials have operational control of all Vietnamese forces.

(4) All personnel in the cordon force will be instructed to exercise extreme restraint in returning fire toward hamlet. Only if a determined effort is made by the Viet Cong to break out of the hamlet will personnel be permitted to fire into the hamlet on order of the Cordon Force Commander.

(5) All Marine personnel, including the cordon force and support personnel will be as unobtrusive as possible. Whenever possible, the villagers will be encouraged to participate in the County Fair. This includes erecting tents, cooking food, setting up volley ball nets, etc.

(6) Marine personnel in the cordon force will not participate in the search of the village. Supporting personnel will not enter the village except at the invitation of GVN officials.

(7) It is possible that there will be numerous visitors from higher echelons during this operation. Personnel will keep themselves aware of the situation at all times and be alert to answer questions. Personnel will be instructed as to all aspects of their defensive positions, such as sectors of fire, principal direction of fire, and supplementary positions. All personnel will be instructed as to the purpose of the County Fair and their participation in it.

CONFIDENTIAL

(8) All dealings with the villagers will be conducted through the Village Chief and interpreters. Special deference will be shown to the village elders, who should be consulted in all matters pertaining to their people and the hamlet.

(9) The CHIEU HOI program will be explained to all personnel.

(10) H-hour 0700H. D-day to be announced.

(11) Estimated duration of the operation is two days.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Annex G (Logistics) to Operation Plan 4-67.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Activate nets 0500H D-day. Radio silence until directed.

b. Command Group stage at Co G's position on D-1. On D-day move by foot to LOD.



A. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX: A - Task Organization

B - Operation Overlay

C - Diagram

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/WF/gca  
11 Mar 1967  
SerNo:

Annex A (Task Organization) to Frag Order 6-67 (County Fair 9-44)

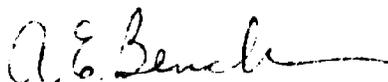
Command Group

Det H&S Co (-)  
Det Med Plt  
Det Comm Plt  
Det Mess Sect, Serv Plt  
Det MT Plt  
Det 244th PsyWar Co  
Det 3d CI Team  
Det 3d ITT  
RF Co  
GVN Officials

Co G (Rein), 2/4

Co G (-), 2/4  
One Plt, Co E, 2/4  
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt, H&S Co  
FAC Tm

Sec, 81mm Mortar Plt, H&S Co



A. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
FPO, San Francisco, 96602

Copy of Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/SPJ/gea  
20 Mar 1967  
SerNo: 0307967

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division  
Via: Commanding Officer, 9th Marines

Subj: Combat After Action Report

Ref: (a) RegtO 3100.2  
(b) 9th Marine msg 081115Z March 1967 (Operation YUBA)  
(c) FragO 5-67  
(d) Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014, Sheet 6640 IV

Encl: ✓(1) Situation Overlay

1. Code Name. Operation YUBA
2. Date of Operation. 100800H - 121600H March 1967
3. Location. Quang Nam Province, RVN
4. Command Headquarters

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

LtCol BENCH

Company E

1stLt VANDIVER

Company G

Capt MORRIS

Company H

Capt BOOMER

5. Task Organization

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

LtCol BENCH

H2S Co (-)

Co E, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

1stLt VANDIVER

2 Plts, Co E  
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
FAC Tm  
S-2 Scout Tm

Mine Sweep Tm, Co C, 3d Engr Bn  
Two Scout Dog Tms

Co G, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt MORRIS

2 Plts, Co G  
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
FAC Tm  
S-2 Scout Tm  
Mine Sweep Tm, Co C, 3d Engr Bn  
Two Scout Dog Tms

Co H, 2/4 (-)(Rein)

Capt BOOMER

1 Plt, Co H  
FO Tm, 81mm Mortar Plt  
FO Tm, "H" Btry, 3/12  
FAC Tm

Battalion Reserve

Sgt JORDAN

Sqd (Rein), Co E, 2/4

#### 6. Supporting Forces

a. "H" Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar was in direct support throughout the operation. Only two missions were fired for a total of four 105 HE rounds.

b. Air support was provided by 1st MAW and consisted of helicopter support for resupply and medical evacuation.

c. One section of 81mm Mortar platoon, H&S Company, 2/4 located on Hill 41, was in direct support throughout the operation.

d. One platoon of 1st Tank Bn was in direct support.

e. ITT was in direct support throughout the operation.

f. Four Scout Dog Teams were in direct support during the entire operation.

g. Two Companies (Rein) of 51st ARVN were in direct support as blocking forces during the entire operation.

#### 7. Intelligence. Prior to operation YUBA, only local guerrillas were expected to be encountered.

During the operation only light contact was made, which consisted of occasional sniper fire.

The terrain was generally flat with numerous rice paddies and tree lines. The area contained a large number of surprise firing devices and punji pits.

8. Conduct search and destroy operation in assigned area, to locate, capture and destroy enemy forces, equipment and supplies.

9. Concept of Operations. (See enclosure (1) Situation Overlay). On D-day, 2d Bn, 4th Mar commenced a search and destroy operation in the assigned operating area. Two companies swept in a Southwly direction with a Marine platoon (Rein) and two companies of ARVN providing a blocking force at the Southern and Eastern sectors of ZOA. The command group followed in trace of the sweeping companies.

10. Execution

a. 8 March 1967

At 1100H Frag Order 5-67 was published.

At 1400H The Battalion Commander held initial briefing for "need to know" personnel.

b. 9 March 1967

At 1900H the Battalion Commander held final briefing.

c. 10 March 1967

At 0850H ARVN forces reported they were in blocking positions,

At 0910H Co E departed their CP.

At 0930H Command Group "A" departed the Battalion CP.

At 1005H Command Group "B" departed the Battalion CP.

At 1010H Command Group "B" picked up one squad from Co E at Co E's CP.

At 1020H Co G discovered two spider trap tunnels with three dry cell batteries, 6" x 1"; one Chicom grenade with blood stains; one AK-47 buttplate; one cigarette lighter and one plastic drawstring bag at 963696. Searched and destroyed tunnels.

At 1030H Co G was moving along the LOD.

At 1031H Command Group "B" picked up an interpreter from CAC B3-3.

At 1032H Co G reported in position along the LOD at 955696 to 967696.

At 1035H Command Group "B" dismounted at the LOD at 945696.

At 1036H Cos E and G reported linking up on the LOD at 945696.

At 1042H Co E reported in position along the LOD at 945696 to 955696.

DECLASSIFIED

At 1100H Co G was ordered to move out.

At 1100H Co H began to move from their CP.

At 1103H Co H was delayed until the bridge at 919598 could be repaired.

At 1110H Command Group "B" was in position at 955698.

At 1110H Co E reported ready to move out.

At 1112H census-grievance committee was told to follow behind Command Group "B".

At 1130H Co G left flank was moving out.

At 1131H ARVN reported VC at 960687 and that there was a suspected ambush at 959685.

At 1145H the census-grievance committee moved into position behind Co E at 963698.

At 1146H Co H dismounted from trucks and were moving to their assigned blocking position.

At 1150H Co G reported hearing firing and did not know distance and were not sure of direction. They were shifting position slightly to better cover BC BAN (1).

At 1151H Co G reported their position at 960697. Co H arrived in their blocking positions and requested to move from present position 300 meters closer to position TIGER. Permission granted.

At 1227H Cos E and G commenced their sweep towards Phase Line DESK.

At 1255H Co E reported destroying an 81mm dud at 952693.

At 1300H Co H reported in positions LION and TIGER.

At 1306H Co G made a reconnaissance by fire with M-79s at 959698.

At 1307H Co H reported receiving fire from 956663. Fire came from a brick house. Returned fire with 50 rounds small arms, 6 rounds 60mm mortars and 1 LAW. Scored a direct hit on the building with the LAW. The sniper fire then ceased. Unable to check results because of river barrier. Notified ARVN to check area.

At 1314H Co E reported destroying an 81mm dud at 945698.

At 1342H Command Group "A" began to move out.

At 1353H Co G destroyed two booby-trapped Chicom grenades at 961698.

At 1400H Co E reported a Marine stepped in a punji pit detonating a WP grenade that contained a pressure type fuse. Requested Med Evac for WIA. Checked area and found no other surprise firing devices.

At 1430H Co H reported destroying one 105mm artillery dud at 939620.

At 1450H Co G at 955681 found several punji pits that were booby-trapped around a house. Engineers destroyed house and punji pits.

At 1506H Med Evac was completed at 962691.

At 1519H Co G at 957682 reported a man stepped on an unknown type of booby-trap on path, shouted warning and took cover. One USMC was WIA.

At 1530H tanks reported being at foot of Hill 22.

At 1540H Co E reported a man tripping an unknown type of exploding device at 955684. Results were two WIAs. Emergency Med Evac requested.

At 1600H Co E reported finding two holes, one possible tunnel entrance and one punji pit at 953684. Engineers destroyed them.

At 1610H Co G searched and destroyed a tunnel at 955676.

At 1621H Co G began preparing night defensive positions at 954692.

At 1630H tanks were ordered to return to Hill 41 for refueling and to spend the night there.

At 1655H Co E and Command Groups "A" and "B" set in night defensive positions at 945678.

At 1710H Co H saw one VC in cane field at 955634. Fired 25 rounds 60mm mortar HE and 15 rounds small arms. Unable to determine results.

At 1738H Co E reported their ambushes would be at 947676, 942674 and 942675.

At 2015H the Command Group and Co G received 15 rounds mortar and two M-79 rounds from vicinity 958679. Returned fire with 45 rounds small arms and one LAW.

At 2025H Co G while positioning claymore mines received 15 rounds small arms fired by 3 VC. Returned 30 rounds small arms and three 3.5 rounds. Results one VC KIA (prob).

At 2103H Co G and Command Group received 6 M-79 rounds from vicinity 953682. One USMC received slight shrapnel in shoulder. Was not Med Evac'd.

At 2115H Co H at 952629 reported movement to their front. Fired twenty rounds small arms. Unable to determine results.

At 2140H Co H received 15 rounds carbine fire from 953626. Returned 10 rounds small arms. Unable to determine results.

At 2230H Co H received 25 rounds small arms from vic 953626. Returned fire with 30 rounds small arms fire. Unable to determine results.

d. 11 March 1967

At 0711H Co G reported destroying one M-26 hand grenade with a defective pin.

At 0751H Co G reported moving out towards Phase Line DESK.

At 0807H Co E reported moving out toward Phase Line DESK.

At 0807H Co G destroyed an M-79 dud at 955680.

At 0828H Co G's position at 955677.

At 0830H Command Group "A" moved out toward Phase Line DESK.

At 0831H Co G at 956678 destroyed one punji pit and one tunnel that was booby-trapped with a Chicom grenade.

At 0839H Co G destroyed two bunkers at 957677.

At 0842H Co G tripped an M-26 that was wired into a hedgerow at 955678. Requested emergency Med Evac for two WIs.

At 0846H Co G found a mine sign written in Vietnamese at 955679.

At 0915H Co E received three incoming rounds from Hill 22. Returned fire with 25 rounds 7.62mm. Checked out area with negative results.

At 0920H Co G destroyed a 60mm dud at 955675.

At 0930H Command Group "B" moved out.

At 0931H Co E reported destroying a dud LAW at 952673.

At 0943H Co G reported emergency Med Evac completed.

At 0947H Co G requested Co E to hold up.

At 0950H helicopter dropped red smoke at four Vietnamese moving South.

At 1000H Co G destroyed an 81mm dud and a small tunnel at 956679.

At 1010H Command Group "B" arrived at Hill 22.

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED]

At 1040H Co G requested priority Med Evac for two MIAs that were injured when a booby-trapped M-26 grenade was tripped.

At 1045H Co E destroyed one 155mm dud at 945668.

At 1055H Co E at 945667 destroyed a 3.5 WP round that was suspected of being booby-trapped.

At 1128H Co G reported priority Med Evac had been completed.

At 1130H Co G was joined by the five tanks that had spent the night on Hill 41.

At 1152H Command Group "A" was on the move.

At 1155H Co E destroyed four punji pits that were covered with leaves and bags at 954666.

At 1200H Co E was in position at Phase Line DESK.

At 1210H Co G reported hearing firing from across river.

At 1225H Co G destroyed a cave and two punji pits at 961673.

At 1242H Co G destroyed a punji pit at 963672. Resulted in a secondary explosion.

At 1243H Command Group "B" destroyed a punji pit at 953666.

At 1307H Co G destroyed a bomb shelter at 958666.

At 1320H Co G reported hearing firing from across the river.

At 1336H Co G reached Phase Line DESK.

At 1340H Co G reported they had one female detainee and would turn her over to HIEU DUC District Headquarters for interrogation.

At 1341H Co G destroyed a punji pit at 955664.

At 1415H Co G destroyed a booby-trapped Chicom grenade at 961666.

At 1416H Co G picked up 5 female detainees at 955663. Detainees were sent to HIEU DUC District Headquarters for questioning.

At 1417H Co H reported they had one NBC. Would Med Evac on resupply helicopter.

At 1520H Co G reported one tank with broken universal joint. Other tanks would tow it to Hill 41.

At 1620H Co H and Command Group resupply was completed.

At 1635H Co E at 955668 found a cylinder about 60mm in diameter with a wire attached to it. The cylinder exploded when the wire was pulled with a grappling hook.

At 1635H Co H reported its blocking positions remained the same.

At 1945H Co G reported the tanks had returned to Hill 41 for the night.

At 1945H Co H reported 4 rounds of incoming small arms fire from vic 955634. Returned fire with 4 rounds WP and 6 rounds HE 60mm. Unable to determine results.

At 1947H Co G sprung ambush at 965664 when one VC walked into ambush site. Results were one VC KIA (conf), a captured Chicom grenade and documents.

At 2025H Co H at 952629 received small arms, mortars and M-79 rounds from 947629. Returned fire with 4 rounds 60mm HE. Firing ceased. Firing then resumed from 946635, 955634 and 955627. Received 10 M-79 rounds and 150-200 small arms rounds. Returned fire with 200 rounds small arms, 20 M-79 rounds, 3 WP and 12 HE 60mm rounds.

At 2330H Co G reported hearing firing approximately 3000 meters to their front.

At 2333H Co G reported artillery fire was getting close and requested artillery mission be cancelled. Mission was cancelled.

c. 12 March 1967

At 0250H Co H reported receiving periodical sniper fire from 950628. Returned 30-40 rounds s/a.

At 0300H Co H reported they were still receiving sporadic sniper fire.

At 0758H Co G reported tanks reconnoitering by fire at 956661.

At 0810H Co E reported they were firing over the heads of some civilians, trying to halt them.

At 0851H Command Group "A" was moving out.

At 0912H Co G searched and destroyed a tunnel at 954653.

At 0928H Co E apprehended two Vietnamese women who were leaving PHU SON (2). Detainees were turned over to HIEU DUC District Headquarters for questioning.

At 1012H Co H reported finding a field saturated with punji pits at 953645. Tanks fired cannisters to detonate any booby-traps and then burned the field.

DECLASSIFIED

[REDACTED] At 1015H Co G reported a Marine stepped into a punji pit at 949640. Requested priority Med Evac. [REDACTED]

At 1110H Co H Med Evac was completed.

At 1203H Co E departed the operating area for their CP.

At 1215H Command Group "B" at 952664, detained a boy who had been selling an excessive number of 81mm duds. The duds were found to contain no explosives. Boy was released.

At 1325H Received permission from 9th Marines to secure the operation at 1600H.

At 1330H HIEU DUC Headquarters requested permission to secure from the operation. Permission granted.

At 1330H Command Group "B" began moving out.

At 1356H Co G ended their sweep when they reached blocking position TIGER.

At 1440H Co G and Command Group arrived at 938636 to rendezvous with trucks.

At 1443H Co H received permission to secure from the operation and began moving out.

At 1450H Command Group "A" departed the operating area for the Battalion CP.

At 1451H Co H reported moving out.

At 1515H Command Group "A" arrived at 2/4 CP.

At 1525H Co H reported they were on the road at 934627 and were waiting for transportation.

At 1530H Command Group "B" and Co H reported they were aboard trucks and were moving towards their respective CPs.

At 1600H Command Group "B" at the Battalion CP.

At 1600H Co H reported they were at their CP.

At 1600H Operation YUBA terminated.

11. Results. VC losses included 1 VC KIA (conf), 1 VC KIA (prob) and 6 Detainees. Numerous tunnels, punji pits and booby-traps were destroyed. One Chicom grenade and one document was captured.

Friendly losses consisted of 10 USMC WIA and one NBC.

12. Administrative Matters

a. Supply. During resupply operations on 11 March 1967, one of the companies was shorted 3 cases of MCI. A check showed that the correct amount had been loaded aboard aircraft at the Battalion rear. Although the loss of a few cases of MCI did not effect the overall operation, it does have a bad effect on the morale of personnel for them to know that items in good supply and available are being mislaid, lost or pilfered by fellow Marines enroute to them in the field.

b. Medical. There were no unusual medical problems encountered.

13. Special Equipment and Techniques. Techniques used were standard for this type of operation with the exception of the use of brass rudders.

14. Commander's Analysis. Although little contact was made with the enemy, the operation was considered a success. The sweep and clearing of the area aided the Revolutionary Development Program, taking place in the vicinity.

15. Comments. NONE



A. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: SPECIAL

RELEASED BY: E. R. SAVIN *E. R. Savin*

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 1 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

*010130Z MAR 67*

CONFIDENTIAL  
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 53-67, PERIOD COVERING 280600H TO 010600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 280930H CAC B2-2 RCVD 4 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT864562). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

B. 281100H CO G APPREHENDED 1 VN WOMAN WITH NO ID CARD AND BLEW 2 BOoby TRAPS. DETAINEE WAS QUESTIONED AND RELEASED TO DAL LAC DISTRICT AS A CIVILIAN.

C. 281245H CO H AT (AT826575) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT 814594). FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT WAS UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

D. 281820H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT807542). FIRED ARTY MISSION WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

*CCN #42*

*2nd BN/4TH MAR*

*INTSUMS*

*MAR 1967*

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RECEIVED BY

DRAFTED BY: G. B. HARRISON

DATE: 2 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

CCN 96 MAR 267

**HAS BEEN SENT**

CONFIDENTIAL

BT

INTSUM NUMBER 54-67 PERIOD COVERING 010600H MARCH TO 020600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 010955H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT812544). FIRED ARTY MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

B. 011010H CO H AT (AT841585) RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM 4 SNIPERS VIC (AT838593). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 011130H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT807542). ARTY MISSION FIRED W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 011150H CO G AT (AT959659) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT962659). FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 011210H CO G AT (AT959659) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT962659). FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 011235H CO G AT (AT959659) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT962659). FIRED 50 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

G. 011350H CO G RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT921689). NO ACTION TAKEN.

H. 011400H CO G AT (AT963693) OBSERVED 1 VC W/WPN AT (AT964674). FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

I. 011430H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN RICE PADDIES VIC (AT821561). FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT WAS UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

J. 011605H CO H AT (AT817575) RCVD 10 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT820575). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

K. 011620H CO G AT (AT955654) TRIPPED BOOBY TRAP OF UNKNOWN TYPE.

L. 011630H CO G AT (AT958665) RCVD 100 RDS AUTO WPN FIRE VIC (AT961663). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

M. 011640H CO G AT (AT954452) RCVD 50 RDS AUTO SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (AT958654). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

D. 011935H CO 4 AT (AT930670) RCVD 121 RDS INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (AT925562). FIRED 10 RDS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

E. 011935H CO 4 AT (AT930670) HAS TO GIVE MESSAGE UP. WILL FORWARD TO BENTON CO FOR INVESTIGATION.

F. 011930H CO 4 AT (AT931560) RCVD 6 RDS INCOMING MORTAR FIRE FROM VIC (AT925562). FIRED ARMY MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

G. 011945H CAC B3-4 AT (AT926704) RCVD 3 INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE. NO ACTION TAKEN.

H. 012030H CAC B2-2 OBSERVED A COLUMN MOVING IN FRONT OF THEIR POSITION AND RCVD 30 RDS AUTO WPMS FIRE FROM (AT865578). RTD FIRE W/ UNKNOWN RESULTS.

I. 020015H 2/4 CP AT (AT925583) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE. FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 4/0  
1 CHIEF HOI

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: E.

*EPC*

DRAFTED BY:

L. HARDING

DATE: 3 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MARCONFIDENTIAL  
BT

INFSTR NUMBER 55-67, PERIOD COVERING 020600H TO 030600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 020900H CO G AT (AT963673) OBSERVED ONE VC AT (AT963677).  
FIRED 10 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).B. 021030H CO G AT (AT964667) DISCOVERED 3 EMPTY 140MM ROCKET CANNISTERS  
AND DESTROYED SAME.

C. 021155H CO G AT (AT963673) HAD M4A1 TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

D. 021230H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT822550). FIRED ARMY  
MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).E. 022100H CO H OBSERVED 3 TO 6 VC AT (AT822577). FIRED SMALL ARMS  
AND 3 RDS M-79 W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.F. 022210H CO G AT (AT925690) RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM (AT921690).  
RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 2/0

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 3 EMPTY CANNISTERS FOR 140MM ROCKET

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CLASSIFIED BY G. E. HARDING

DATE: 7 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

ccn 198

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

040200Z MAR 67

INITIAL NUMBER 55-67, PERIOD COVERING 030600H TO 040600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 031015H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT823550). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

B. 031205H CO G AT (AT943658) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER RDS FROM VIC (AT956664). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 031215H CO G AT (AT943658) RCVD INCOMING AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT943653). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 031445H CO H AT (AT827559) RCVD AUTO AND SEMI AUTO WPNS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT827558). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

E. 031915H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT807543). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 031930H CO G AT (AT935663) OBSERVED 1 VC DRESSED IN BLACK PJ'S AT (AT937658). FIRED SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

G. 031930H CO H OBSERVED 2 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT941548). FIRED ARTY MISSION. UNKNOWN RESULTS UNKNOWN.

H. 032030H CAC B2-2 AT (AT865574) HEAD MARINE HIT BY WHAT APPEARED TO BE AN ARROW WHICH CAME FROM VIC (AT862573).

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/1

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DATE: 5 MARCH 1967

FROM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

CONFIDENTIAL  
BT

INTSUM NUMBER 56-57, PERIOD COVERING 040600H TO 050600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 040820H CO H AT (AT825557) RCVD AUTO WEPS FIRE FROM VIC (AT823554). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 041313H CO G AT (AT948662) HAD PF WEIP BOOBY TRAP.

C. 041900H CO H AT (AT829566) OBSERVED 5 VC DIGGING ALONG TRAIL AT (AT814575). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA (PROB).

D. 042050H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD ATCO WEPS FIRE FROM VIC (AT937660). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

E. 042305H ESTIMATED VC PLATOON ATTACKED PF SQUAD AT (AT916594). TWO PLATOONS OF PF WERE SENT TO ENGAGE VC. VC BROKE CONTACT AND WERE LAST SEEN MOVING TOWARDS COORD. VIC (AT899606).

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 5 VC KIA (PROB)

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

## DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 6 MARCH 1967  
 060600Z  
 FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
 TO: NINTH MAR

PRIORITY

CCN 282

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 57-67, PE IOD COVERING 050600H TO 060600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

- A. 050645H CO H AT (AT816546) RCVD AUTO SNIPERFIRE FROM 6 TO 8 VC. RTD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).
- B. 050900H CO G AT (AT930672) RCVD AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT928675). RTD FIRE AND SWEEP AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- C. 050950H ENGINEER TRUCK STRUCK MINE W/30 TO 40 LBS OF EXPLOSIVES AT (AT941663).
- D. 051030H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD AUTO FIRE FROM VIC (AT933668) AND (AT930670). RTD FIRE AT MUZZLE FLASHES RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).
- E. 051130H CAC B 2-1 RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT943595). NO FIRE RTD.
- F. 051740H CO G AT (AT825670) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT929689). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- G. 052010H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT940660). NO ACTION TAKEN.
- H. 052015H CAC B 2-2 REPTD SENTRY OBSERVED MOVEMENT AND RCVD INCOMING ROCKS AT (AT863574). ILLUMINATED AREA AND OBSERVED MAN MOVE INTO TREE LINE. THREW 1 M-26 AND FIRED 30 RDS CARBINE FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- I. 052200H RIDGEBRAM GP RCVD INCOMING ROCKS. FIRED ILLUMINATION AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- J. 052320H CO A, 3D ENGINEERS AT (AT950710) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE AND OBSERVED 2 VC. FIRED MACHINE GUN W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.
- K. 060400H CAC B 2-1 HAD 10 VC ATTACK THERE POSITION W/SMALL ARMS AND AUTO WPNS. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/2

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: H. A. [REDACTED] ON

DRAFTED BY: G. [REDACTED] WARDING

DATE: 7 MARCH 1967 070615Z PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

CCN # 311

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 58-67, PERIOD COVERING 060600H TO 070600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 061040H CO G AT (AT937685) OBSERVED 1 VC WEARING BLACK PJ'S AND CARRYING M-14. VC TAKEN UNDER FIRE BUT ESCAPED TO THE NORTHWEST.

B. 061300H PF'S AT (AT952692) TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE IN HOUSE BEING USED AS PATROL BASE.

C. 061500H CO H AT (AT924573) OBSERVED VC W/PACK AND ATTEMPTED TO PURSUE BUT VC ELUDED TO NORTH FROM (AT812574).

D. 061710H CO G AT (AT925690) RCVD AUTO SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM (AT922681). NO FIRE RETURNED.

E. 061715H CO G AT (AT925690) RCVD AUTO SMALL ARMS FIRE AND OBSERVED 2 VC RUNNING INTO BRUSH AT (AT925688). RTD FIRE AND CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

F. 061730H PF'S AT (AT934687) OBSERVED 5 VC W/2 BAR'S AT (AT926674). FIRED 81MM MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

G. 061940H CO G AT (AT939641) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM 2 VC IN VIC (AT942641). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

H. 062140H CAC B 3-4 AT (AT925707) RCVD 6 TO 8 RDS SMALL ARMS. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

I. 062245H BRIDGE AT (AT924606) WAS BLOWN.

J. 070125H TANKS AT (AT974704) OBSERVED RAFT IN RIVER AT (AT974699) AND SANK SAME W/1 90MM ROUND.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

CP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: *E. V. Johnson*  
A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 8 MARCH 1967

CCN 340  
PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 59-67, PERIOD COVERING 080600H TO 080600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

- A. 071130H CAC B 2-1 AT (AT939644) HAD MAN HIT BOOBY TRAP.
- B. 071200H CO H AT (AT828587) RCVD 15 SNIPER RDS AND 4 INCOMING M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT819585). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- C. 071615H CO H AT (AT829566) OBSERVED 10 VC W/WPMS AND PACKS IN VIC (AT808560). FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO DETERMINE DAMAGE.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: XX XX BDKXX

DRAFTED BY: G. L. HARDING

DATE: 9 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 60-67, PERIOD COVERING 080600H TO 090600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 080800H CAC B 2-2 AT (AT865574) APPREHENDED 1 VN ATTEMPTING TO COME THROUGH THE PERIMETER. DETAINEE WAS FORWARDED TO DAI LOC DISTRICT.

B. 080815H CO H OBSERVED 12 VC IN BOAT IN VIC (AT824547). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA (PROB).

C. 080850H CO H AT (AT848555) OBSERVED 4 VC ACROSS RIVER AT (AT849550). FIRED SMALL ARMS w/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 081030H CO H OBSERVED 2 VC IN BOAT IN VIC (AT824548). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).

E. 081130H CO G APPREHENDED 3 VN WITHOUT I.D. CARDS. DETAINEES WERE FORWARDED TO 2/4 CP.

F. 081525H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT IN VIC (AT808544). FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

G. 082200H CO G AT (AT946700) OBSERVED 3 SAMBANS MOVING WEST ON RIVER VIC (AT947698) AND RCVD FIRE FROM SAME. FIRED 2 LAWS AND SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 6 VC KIA (CONF), 4 VC KIA (PROB), AND SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS.

H. 082240H CAC B 2-1 AT (AT928609) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE FROM VIC (AT928610). ILLUMINATED, RECORDED BY FIRE, AND SWEEP AREA w/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 6/12  
4 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

PREPARED BY: J. J. BRADY

DRAFTED BY: G. M. HARDING

DATE: 10 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 64-67, PERIOD COVERING 090600H TO 100600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 090715H CAC B 2-2 HAD VC RALLY AT (AT864574). RALLIER WAS INTERROGATED BY ITC AND TURNED OVER TO DAI LOC DISTRICT CHIEU HOA CENTER.

B. 090915H CO G AT (AT908686) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP.

C. 091100H CO G AT (AT958686) DISCOVERED REINFORCED CEMENT BUNKER 4'X 3'X 6' AND BLEW SAME.

D. 091100H CO H AT (AT823589) DISCOVERED VC CAVE IN ROCKS CONTAINING BEDS AND CLOTHING. DESTROYED BEDS AND CLOTHING.

E. 091145H CO H AT (AT839567) DISCOVERED 2 BOOBY TRAPS, POSSIBLE 105MM RDS. BLEW IN PLACE.

F. 091130H CO G AT (AT906683) RCVD 10 RDS AUTO WPN FIRE FROM VILLAGE WHILE ON SEARCH. RTD FIRE AND POUND FRESH FIGHTING HOLES.

G. 091310H CO G AT (AT956663) DISCOVERED FRESHLY DUG PUNJI PIT W/METAL BARBED STAKES. BLEW IN PLACE.

H. 092330H CO G AT (AT943662) APPREHENDED 2 VN ON SWEEP OF VILLAGE. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1 RALLIER  
2 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. SEE 1.C, 1.D, 1.E, 1.G

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

REPEARED BY: J. J. NEARBY

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 11 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUN NUMBER 62-67, PERIOD COVERING 100600H TO 110600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION

A. 100730H CAC B 2-2 RCVD INCOMING SNIPER RDS FROM VIC (AT864564). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

## OPERATION YUBA

A. 101020H CO G AT (AT963698) DISCOVERED 2 SPIDER HOLE TRAP TUNNELS W/3 SMALL DRY CELL BATT RYS, 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 AK-47 BUTT PLATE. BLEW SPIDER TRAP.

B. 101310H CO H RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT956633). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

C. 101350H CO G AT (AT963694) DISCOVERED 2 PUNJI PITS. ONE TRAP HAD 2 CHICOM GRENADES WITH TRIP WIRE. BLEW BOTH IN PLACE.

D. 101400H CO E AT (AT962691) HAD MAN TRIP W.P. GRENADE IN PUNJI PIT W/PRESSURE FIRING DEVICE.

E. 101400H CO E AT (AT950694) BLEW BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 IN PLACE.

F. 101450H CO G AT (AT957681) DISCOVERED PUNJI PITS AROUND HUT AND DESTROYED SAME.

G. 101545H CO G AT (AT957682) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

H. 101600H CO E AT (AT953684) DISTROYED 1 POSSIBLE TUNNEL ENTRANCE AND 1 PUNJI PIT?

I. 101740H CO H AT (AT952639) OBSERVED 1 VC IN VIC (AT955634). FIRED 60MM MORTARS AND ~~AKKX~~ 7.62 W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

J. 102010H CO G RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT958679). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

K. 102025H CO G AT (AT957679) OBSERVED 3 VC IN VIC (AT956682). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND LAWS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

L. 102103H CO G RCVD INCOMING M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT953682). NO ACTION TAKEN.

M. 102115H CO H AT (AT952639) FIRED SMALL ARMS AT MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION. RESULTS UNKNOWN.

DECLASSIFIED

N. 102140H CO H AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT 953626). RFD FIRE FWT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

O. 102230H CO H AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT 953626). RFD FIRE W/ UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. 0/1

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. DESTROYED: 2 SPIDER TRAP TUNNELS, 3 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 W.P. GRENADE,  
3 PUNJI TRAPS, 1 TUNNEL ENTRANCE

B. CAPTURED: 1 AK-47 BUTT PLATE, 3 SMALL DRY CELL BATTERIES.

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY:

W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 12 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

INTS IN NUMBER 63-67, PERIOD COVERING 110600H TO 120600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 110800H POLICE CHIEF OF LOC MY INFORMED CAC B2-2 THAT ONE ANTI- PERSONNEL MINE WAS LOCATED AT (AT856567). MINE WAS BLOWN IN PLACE.

B. 110914H CO H AT (AT827573) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER RDS FROM (AT823584). RFD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 110940H CO H AT (AT839567) RCVD INCOMING SMALL ARMS FROM VIC (AT 823577). RFD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

D. 111945H CO G AT (AT946700) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE OUTSIDE PERIMETER. MAN HAD NOTEBOOK BUT NO I.D. CARD. TURNED OVER TO ARVN.

E. 112005H CO G AT (AT935634) RCVD INCOMING CARBINE AND AUTO WPNS FIRE. RFD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

## OPERATION YUEA

A. 110800H CO G AT (AT955676) DISCOVERED 1 PUNJI PIT IN VIC (AT957678) AND BOOBY TRAPPED TUNNEL IN VIC (AT956677). BLEW BOTH.

B. 110845H CO G AT (AT955678) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP.

C. 110910H CO E AT (AT959673) RCVD HARRASSING SEMI AUTO FIRE FROM VIC (AT954672). RFD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

D. 111000H CO G AT (AT959679) DISCOVERED SMALL TUNNELS AND DESTROYED SAME.

E. 111040H CO G AT (AT960677) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP.

F. 111055H CO E AT (AT945667) FOUND 3.5 W.P. RD AND DESTROYED SAME.

G. 111155H CO E AT (AT954666) DISCOVERED 4 PUNJI PITS AND BLEW SAME.

H. 111225H CO G AT (AT961673) DISCOVERED 1 CAVE AND 2 PUNJI PITS. BLEW SAME.

I. 111242H CO G AT (AT936672) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT. BLEW SAME W/SECONDARY EXPLOSION.

J. 111243H COMMAND GROUP "A" AT (AT957665) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT. BLEW SAME.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

K. 111307H CO G AT (AT958666) DISCOVERED BOMB BUNKER AND DESTROYED SAME.

L. 111340H CO G AT (AT964668) APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE. FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM CP FOR INTERROGATION.

M. 111341H CO G AT (AT955664) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.

N. 111415H CO G AT (AT961665) FOUND BOOBY TRAP AND DESTROYED SAME.

O. 111420H CO G AT (AT955664) APPREHENDED 5 VN FEMALES. FORWARDED TO RIDGEBEAM CP FOR INTERROGATION.

P. 111500H CO G AT (AT955643) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.

Q. 111635H CO B AT (AT955668) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAP AND DESTROYED SAME.

R. 111932H CO H AT (AT958629) RCVD SMALL ARMS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

S. 111945H CO G AT (AT965664) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

T. 112025H CO H AT (AT952639) RCVD .30 CALIBER FIRE, M-79 AND MORTAR FIRE. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

U. 120245H CO H AT (AT958628) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT 950628). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A.  $\frac{1}{0}$   
6 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 ANTI PERSONNEL MINE

OPERATION YUBA

A. DESTROYED: 11 PUNJI PITS, 2 TUNNELS, 4 BOOBY TRAPS, 1 3.5 W.P. ROUND, 1 CAVE, 1 BOMB BUNKER

B. CAPTURED: NONE

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

W4  
RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. R. HARDING

DATE: 13 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 64-67, PERIOD COVERING 120600H TO 130600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 122045H CO F AT (AT913598) RCVD 25 INCOMING SMALL ARMS RDS AND 2 GRENADES. RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

B. 122100H CAC B 2-1 AT (AT928609) RCVD LARGE VOLUME OF CONTINUOUS SEMI-AUTO, AUTO KMR WPNS FIRE AND SEVERAL SUSPECTED M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT 927609) AND (AT928608). RTD FIRE W/SMALL ARMS, ARTY AND ILLUMINATED AREA ALSO AT THIS TIME BRIDGE AT (AT924605) WAS BURNT. CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

OPERATION YUBA

A. 120900H CO B AT (AT940648) APPREHENDED 2 VN FEMALES. FORWARDED TO TO RIDGEBEAM 2.

B. 120915H CO G AT (AT931673) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT930673). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

C. 121012H CO G AT (AT953645) DISCOVERED FIELD FULL OF PUNJI PITS. FIELD WAS BURNED BY FLAME TANK.

D. 121020H CO G AT (AT949640) HAD MAN STEP IN PUNJI PIT.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. 2 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

OPERATION YUBA

A. DESTROYED FIELD FULL OF PUNJI PITS.

**CONFIDENTIAL**RELEASED BY: *W. J. J. J.* V. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 14 MARCH 1967  
*1402 203 MAR 67*  
FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

PRIORITY

*CCN # 619*BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTELM NUMBER 65-67, PERIOD COVERING 130600H TO 140600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 131100H CO H AT (AT825553) OBSERVED 2 BOATS CROSSING RIVER IN VIC (AT815547). CALLED ARTY MISSION W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 131245H CO E AT (AT937603) RCVD SMALL ARMS AND M-79 FIRE FROM 4 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (AT940599) AND (AT940599). RTD FIRE W/SMALL ARMS AND ARTY RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

C. 131430H CO E AT (AT939601) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT942598). RTD FIRE W/SMALL ARMS AND ARTY RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).

D. 131720H CO H AT (AT829567) OBSERVED VC PREPARING TO CROSS RIVER AT (AT932547). FIRED 90MM RDS RESULTING IN 4 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 131800H INTELLIGENCE REPORT LOCATED 1 VC COMPANY AT (AT865565) TO (AT860555). OBSERVED VC W/WEAPONS AND FIRED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB).

F. 132010H CO G AT (AT944706) RCVD INCOMING RDS AND OBSERVED 7 VC AT (AT944705). RTD FIRE W/90MM, .30 CAL, LAW AND 7.62 AFTER ILLUMINATING AREA AND RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND 2 VC KIA (PROB).

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 7/5

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

G-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 15 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 66-67, PERIOD COVERING 140600H TO 150600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 140830H CAC B 2-2 AT (AT836551) OBSERVED 3 VC W/WPNS AT (AT833547). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND 106MM RDS RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF).

B. 140930H CAC B 2-2 AT (AT828552) OBSERVED 3 VC ATTEMPTING TO CROSS RIVER AT (AT844550). FIRED 106MM RDS RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).

C. 141720H CO H AT (AT839567) OBSERVED VC IN BOAT AT (AT835549). FIRED 90MM RDS RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF).

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 5/3

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 16 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCM 681

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

160330Z

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 67-67, PERIOD COVERING 150600H TO 160600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 150900H MINE SWEEP AT (AT917596) DISCOVERED 30 LB SDOE BOX TYPE MINE AND DESTROYED SAME:

B. 150905H CO H AT (AT912667) APPREHENDED 2 VN BOYS BE RIDING CATTLE IN AREA OF OPERATION. QUESTIONED AND FOUND THEM TO BE VC INFORMERS ON WAY TO INFORM VC OF MARINE ACTIVITY. WILL FORWARD TO BENDIX CP.

C. 150906H CO G AT (AT957678) DISCOVERED 12 ROCKET FIRING POSITIONS AND 1 ROCKET LAUNCHER. APPREHENDED 3 VN FEMALES AND 3 CHILDREN WHO FORWARDED TO HINH HUC DISTRICT AND RELEASED AS CIVILIANS AFTER QUESTIONING.

D. 150930H CO G AT (AT957678) DISCOVERED 10 ROCKET LAUNCHERS AND 10 ROUNDS IN RIVER.

E. 151145H CO F AT (AT893705) OBSERVED 15 VC WEARING BROWN UNIFORMS AND GREEN HELMETS AT (AT902705) MOVING WEST. FIRED ARTY MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

F. 151200H CO F AT (AT906710) OBSERVED 6 VC AT (AT903705) MOVING EAST. FIRED SMALL ARMS AND 106MM ROUNDS W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

G. 151345H CO G REAR AT (AT953667) HEARD FIRING WEST OF THEIR POSITION. CHECKED AREA AND APPREHENDED 1 VN BOY WHOSE PAPERS WERE NOT IN ORDER. FORWARDED TO BENDIX CP FOR QUESTIONING.

H. 151715H CO H AT (AT819551) FIRED 20 RDS 7.62 AT 5 VC AT (AT819550) RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND CAPTURED 1 AK-47 SER. NUMBER 5472899.

I. 151715H CO H AT (AT839567) OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT ON RIVER AT (AT 832548). FIRED 90MM ROUNDS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

J. 151745H CO F AT (AT935641) APPREHENDED 1 VN BOY WHO DROPPED M-26 GRENADE OUTSIDE PERIMETER WHEN APPROACHED. FORWARDED TO BENDIX CP FOR QUESTIONING.

K. 152150H BENDIX CP AT (AT919560) RCD 1 INCOMING GRENADE. RTD 1 M-26 AND 3 HAND KILLING OR WADES W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 4/1

B. 10 DETAINEES

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

3. CAPTURED/DESTROYED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1/0

B. 1X 30 LB SHOE BOX MINE, 33X ROCKET LAUNCHERS, 11X ROUNDS W/FUSES AND 3X ADDITIONAL FUSES, PLUS 8 CANNISTERS.

LATE ENTRY:

150215H HIEU DUC DISTRICT HQ AT (AT932689) RCVD INCOMING MORTAR RDS FROM UNKNOWN POSITION.

150220H CAC B 3-3 AT (AT944684) RCVD INCOMING SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT938685). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

150230H CO G AT (AT943668) OBSERVED 2 VC, 20 METERS FROM THEIR POSITION. FIRED M-79 ROUNDS RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF).

150350H CAC B 3-4 AT (AT929707) RCVD FIRE FROM 3 VC SNIPERS AT (AT930707), (AT926704) AND (AT925706). RTD FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**RELEASED BY: *W. Field* FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 17 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

P 170420Z MARCH 67

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR

TO: NINTH MAR

CCN 717

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 68-67, PERIOD COVERING 160600H TO 170600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

- A. 161040H CO G AT (AT912605) TRIPPED M-26 TYPE BOOBY TRAP.
- B. 161110H CO G AT (AT948662) HAD RESUPPLY TRUCK HIT 20 LB BOX TYPE MINE.
- C. 161130H CO H DISCOVERED 1 SHAPE CHARGE WITHOUT FUSE AT (AT824575).
- D. 161215H CO H FIRED ARTY MISSION ON AREA WHERE SHAPE CHARGE WAS FOUND AND OBTAINED SECONDARY EXPLOSION.
- E. 161300H CO E AT (AT953625) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH IMPROPER I.D. DETAINEE'S WILL BE FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT HQ AS CIVILIAN.
- F. 161515H CO E AT (AT910602) DISCOVERED BEAR TRAP ON RICE PADDY DIKS.
- G. 161700H CO H AT (AT812545) OBSERVED 4 VC IN BOAT AT (AT812544). TOOK UNDER FIRE W/SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (OCNF). RECOVERED BOAT AND FOUND MAPS W/OVERLAYS.
- H. 161740H CO G AT (AT945708) HAD VN COME TOWARD OUTPOST AND WHEN TOLD TO STOP HE RAN AWAY. FIRED SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- I. 161900H CO H OBSERVED 3 VC IN BOAT VIC (AT831548). FIRED 90MM AND SMALL ARMS W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- J. 161915H CO H FIRED ARTY MISSION ON SUSPECTED VC MOVEMENT AT (AT 833547).
- K. 161940H CO G AT (AT922667) OBSERVED VC W/RIFLES RUNNING ACROSS RICE PADDY. FIRED 6 RDS SMALL ARMS AND SAW MAN DROP. CHECKED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- L. 162115H CO G AT (AT921666) OBSERVED 1 VC TO FRONT OF AMBUSH AND FIRED SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

- M. 162145H CO E AT (AT943629) HAD MAN STEP ON PUNJI STAKE.
- N. 162215H CO G AT (AT935663) RCVD INCOMING SMALL ARMS FROM VIC (AT940660). RFD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- O. 170100H CO F FIRED ARTY MISSION AT (AT876701) ON VC ACTIVITY AND RECEIVED 3 LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS.

**2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:**

- A. 1/1  
1 DETAINEE

**3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:**

- A. 0/0
- B. 1 SHAP CHARGE WITHOUT FUSE, 1 BEAR TRAP, MAPS & OVERLAYS

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 18 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCW 728

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

180315Z

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INFOSUM NUMBER 69-67, PERIOD COVERING 170600H TO 180600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 170900H CO G AT (AT730604) FOUND 1 ANTI-TANK MINE WHICH WAS BLOWN IN PLACE.

B. 170925H CO G AT (AT934669) OBSERVED LARGE GROUP OF WATER BUFFALO IN AREA WHERE GRAZING LOOKED POOR. APPROX. 22 PEOPLE WITH HERD APPEARED TO BE LARGER THAN USUAL NUMBER OF COWBOYS. THEY WERE TAKEN TO HIEFU DOG DISTRICT HQ AND RELEASED AS CIVILIANS.

C. 171030H CO H AT (AT874662) LOCATED POSSIBLE BN HARBOR SITE AND 2 BODIES IN GRAVE.

D. 171130H CO F AT (AT879709) OBSERVED 3 VC AT (AT875705). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).

E. 171235H CO E AT (AT599999) FOUND BOoby TRAP W/TRIP WIRE. BOoby TRAP WAS 3" PIPE W/C-4 AND M-26, BLOWN IN PLACE.

F. 171315H CO E AT (AT940660) RCVD HEAVY AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM (AT940665). RED FIRE W/SMALL ARMS AND ARTY RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC KIA (PROB).

G. 171330H CO F AT (AT884713) HAD MAN TRIP BOoby TRAPPED M-26 GRNADR.

H. 171840H CO H OBSERVED 7 VC IN BOAT AT (AT825348). CALLED ARTY MISSION NOT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

I. 171845H CO H OBSERVED 10 VC AT (AT820545). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

J. 171930H CO E AT (AT940600) RCVD HEAVY AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM (AT940605). RED FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 3/5  
22 DETAINEE'S

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 ANTI-TANK MINE

**CONFIDENTIAL**

GP-4

180315Z

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: *W. E. 24*

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

*CRK*

DATE: 19 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

*CCN # 737*

BT *190312Z*  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 70-67, PERIOD COVERING 180600H TO 190600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 180942H CO F AT (AT884709) HAD UNKNOWN TYPE BOOBY TRAP BLOW UP AFTER SQUAD PASSED IT.

B. 181038H CO G AT (AT956654) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 W/TRIP WIRE. WHILE SEARCHING OUT HOUSE NEAR BOOBY TRAP, 2 VC THREW GRENADE AT SEARCH PARTY. FIRED 30 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

C. 181240H CO G AT (AT930668) HAD MAN HIT BY FRAG FROM BOOBY TRAPPED 60MM ROUND.

D. 181340H CO F AT (AT895708) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

E. 181400H CO E AT (AT951641) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED W.P. DEVICE.

F. 181515H CO G AT (AT959688) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE.

G. 182015H CO G AT (AT935663) RCV'D 40 RDS SMALL ARMS INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT940660). RPTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

H. 182035H CO G AT (AT932670) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 3 VC RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF), 2 VC KIA (PROB), AND CAPTURED 1 CARBINE W/MAGIZINE.

I. 182100H H-3-12 AT (AT882578) HAD MOVEMENT IN WIRE AT (AT884578). THREW 2 GRENADES AND ILLUMINATED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 182145H CAC B 3-3 RPTD VC CAME INTO COORD (AT942681) AND WOUNDED VN BOY.

K. 182223H CO H AT (AT877577) HEARD MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION. FIRED 2 RDS 7.62 AND ILLUMINATED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

L. 190435H CO G AT (AT930672) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC AND FIRED 36 RDS 7.62. CHECKED AREA AND FOUND BLOOD TRAIL AND BROKED HAND GUARD FROM VC'S M-14.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 1/2

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 CARBINE

GP-4

## DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: *W. Field* W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 20 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCN# 797

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MARBT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 71-67, PERIOD COVERING 190600H TO 200600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 190745H MINE SWEEP AT (AT949664) FOUND RIPPLED ITEM RESEMBLING PRESSURE PLATE BURIED IN ROAD. BLEW W/C-4 AND HAD SECONDARY EXPLOSION.

B. 190915H CO G AT (AT940915) APPREHENDED 5 VN FEMALES WITH OUT I.D. CARDS AND FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT.

C. 190918H CO G AT (AT958678) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAPPED 60MM RD WITH PRESSURE DEVICE WHICH SET OFF A SECOND BOOBY TRAPPED M-26 ABOUT 5FT. AWAY.

D. 191125H CO G AT (AT937682) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH POSSIBLE FALSE I.D. CARD. FORWARDED TO HIEU DUC DISTRICT.

E. 191130H CO E AT (AT939601) FOUND PUNJI PIT BOOBY TRAPPED WITH M-26. TRIPPED GRENADE WITH GRAPPLING HOOK.

F. 191700H CO G AT (AT933658) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. FORWARDED TO DAI LOC DISTRICT.

G. 191835H CO H AT (AT877577) CALLED ARTY MISSION ON 9 VC ON SHORE LINE AT (AT813544) RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA (CONF).

H. 191855H CO H AT (AT877577) CALLED ARTY MISSION ON 2 VC ON SHORE AT (AT813544) WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

I. 192100H CO E AT (AT935635) FIRED 100 RDS .30 CAL AND 3 RDS 81MM ILLUM. AT 2 FIGURS ON ROAD AT (AT936634). CHECKED AREA WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 192125H CO H AT (AT818550) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC AT (AT818550) RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF). ALSO RCVD 20 RDS CARBINE FIRE FROM REAR UPON SPRINGING AMBUSH AND RET'D FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB). CAPTURED 1 THOMPSON SMG, 4 MAGIZINES, 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 1 FLASHLIGHT, 1 P'NCHO AND ASSORTED PERSONNAL ARTICALS.

K. 192130H CO G AT (AT951679) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON VC. FIRED 200 RDS 7.62 3 M-26 GRENADES AND 1 CLAYMORE RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 2 VC KIA (PROB). CAPTURED 1 CHICOM SMG, 4 CHICOM GRENADES, 3 MAGIZINES, 1 PISTOL BELT AND ASSORTED CLOTHING AND PERSONNAL ITEMS.

DECLASSIFIED

I. 192230H CO B 2-4 (AT914597) HEARD MOVEMENT IN FRONT OF POSITION AND THREW 2 M-26 GRENADES WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

M. 192305H CAC B 3-4 RPT'D PF'S SAW 2 VC IN RICE PADDIES AT (AT925706). FIRED ILLUM AND RCVD 2 RDS INCOMING BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

N. 192310H CAC B 3-4 RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE AND 5 CARBINE RDS FROM VIC (AT928708). RFD FIRE WITH .30 CAL AND M-79 RDS WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

O. 192350H CAC B 2-4 RCVD 2 INCOMING GRENADES FROM AT (AT928607). FIRED SMALL ARMS WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 8/3  
7 DETAINEES

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. 1 THOMPSON SMG, Ser.-503226  
1 CHICOM SMG, Ser.-3626

B. DESTROYED: 2 BOOBY TRAPS, 1 PUNJI PIT  
CAPTURED: 7 MAGAZINES, 5 CHICOM GRENADES, 1 CARTRIDGE BELT, 1 PISTOL BELT, 1 FLASHLIGHT, 1 PONCHO AND ASSORTED CLOTHING AND PERSONNEL ITEMS.

GP-4

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. W. HARTUNG

DATE: 21 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

COM 318

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSDM NUMBER 72-67, PERIOD COVERING 200600H TO 210600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 200600H CO H AT (AT816550) FOUND BLOOD, BLOOD TRAIL, 1 VC MEDICAL UNIT W/MEDICAL SUPPLIES, 1 FORGE W/BLOOD ON IT, 1 PR OF UTILITY TROUSERS AND 1 BROWN JACKET. WILL FORWARD TO RIDGEBEAM CP.

B. 200815H CO H AT (AT816549) RECEIVED 5 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT816545). NO ACTION TAKEN.

C. 201855H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT AT (AT930548). FIRED 3 RDS 90MM RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

D. 201907H CO H OBSERVED 4 VC IN BOAT AT (AT808544). FIRED 12 RDS 105MM RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 201955H CO G AT (AT935863) RCVD 20 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM VIC (AT932670). NO ACTION TAKEN.

F. 202200H CO G AT (AT934690) RCVD 5 RDS INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM (AT922692). NO ACTION TAKEN.

G. 202200H CAC B 3-4 RCVD CARBINE FIRE FROM 3 VC IN VIC (AT911699) AND (AT925707). RFD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. 3/0

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

B. CAPTURED: 1 VC MEDICAL UNIT W/MEDICAL SUPPLIES, 1 FORGE, 1 PR UTILITY TROUSERS AND 1 BROWN JACKET.

GP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: *W. Field* W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 22 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

*CCU 852*  
*220525Z*

RE  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 73-87, PERIOD COVERING 210600H TO 220500H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 211600H CO B AT (AT9240552) RECD 12 RDS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT 845548). RFD FIRE W/100 RDS 7.62, 2 RDS M-19 W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 212240H CO C AT (AT926690) RECD 15 RDS SMALL ARMS CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT929689). RFD FIRE W/120 RDS SMALL ARMS AND 7 RDS 60MM ILLUM.

C. 220200H CO B AT (AT914598) RECD 1 INCORING GRENADE. RFD 1 GRENADE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL***1 USE*RELEASED BY: *W. Field* W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. B. HARDING

DATE: 23 MARCH 1967 *230127Z* PRIORITYFROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR*Mar 67**CCN#904*BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 74-67, PERIOD COVERING 220600H TO 230600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

- A. 221000H CO F AT (AT897707) HAD MAN TRIP M-26 PRESSURE TYPE BOOBY TRAP.
- B. 221100H CO F AT (AT887702) HAD MAN TRIP TNT W/PRESSURE DEVICE BOOBY TRAP.
- C. 221200H CO G AT (AT927668) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE AND WAS RELEASED AS CIVILIAN.
- D. 221735H CO H AT (AT823552) OBSERVED 7 VC AT (AT617545) CARRYING WHAT APPEARED TO BE 1 3.5 W/RDS, CARBINE AND GREASE GUN. FIRED M-79, 3.5 AND 7.62 RDS RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).
- E. 221834H CO H AT (AT820552) HAD MAN TRIP CHICOM GRENADE LOCATED IN TREE.
- F. 222000H CO F AT (AT885705) FOUND BEAR TRAP RIGGED AS BOOBY TRAP. WILL FORWARD TO 9-2.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

- A. ENEMY KIA 0/3  
DETAINEES 1

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

- A. CAPTURED 1 BOOBY TRAPPED BEAR TRAP

GP-4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 24 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MARBT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 75-67, PERIOD COVERING 230600H TO 240600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 230900H CO E AT (AT941714) DISCOVERED MEDICAL CACHE HIDDEN IN RICE URN. WILL FORWARD AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

B. 230900H CAC B 3-1 RPTD THAT VC CAPTURED A CIVILIAN IN HOA TRUNG FOR RECRUITING PURPOSE. WHEN CIVILIAN REFUSED THE VC BEAT HIM AND THEN SHOT HIM IN THE HEAD. CIVILIAN WAS MED-EVACUED.

C. 230900H CO H AT (AT621554) HAD MAN TRIP BOOM TRAPPED BEAR TRAP. CALLED MED-EVAC.

D. 231000H CO H AT (AT818550) DISCOVERED VC AMBUSH, APPROX SQUAD SIZE, ARMED WITH CARBINES, M-79, M-14 AND M-1. OUTFLANKED AMBUSH AND ATTACKED KILLING 1 VC AND 2 PROBABLE. VC FLED IN A SOUTHWEST DIRECTION.

E. 231100H CO E AT (AT940714) DISCOVERED 2 VC FLAGS MIXED WITH OTHER RAGS IN HOUSE. WILL FORWARD AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

F. 231200H CO E AT (AT954716) DISCOVERED 2 BEAR TRAPS WHICH WILL BE FORWARDED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

G. 231700H CO H AT (AT877577) OBSERVED 1 VC IN BOAT AT (AT810544). CALLED ARTY MISSION W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

H. 231735H CO H AT (AT877577) OBSERVED 2 VC IN BOAT AT (AT819543). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB).

I. 231715H CO G AT (AT955680) HAD MAN TRIP BOOM TRAP. CALLED MED-EVAC.

J. 231730H CO G AT (AT955680) RCVD 5 RDS IDENTITY CARBINE SNIPER FIRE. RPTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

K. 231950H CO G AT (AT944662) RCVD 15 RDS CARBINE SNIPER FIRE. RPTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

L. 232020H CO G AT (AT933663) RPTD AN/TPS 21 OPERATOR SPOTTED MOVEMENT AT (AT933657). FIRED 20 RDS 81MM AND MOVEMENT STOPPED.

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. ENEMY KIA 1/2

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. WEAPONS: NONE

B. EQUIPMENT: MEDICAL CACHE, 3 BEAR TRAPS, 2 VC FLAGS.

GP4

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

*Yofy* *col*

RELEASED BY: *W. Field*

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 25 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

*CCN 1001*  
*25 002 0Z*

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

HAS BEEN SENT

INTCOM NUMBER 76-67, PERIOD COVERING 240600H TO 250600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 240700H CO H AT (AT889550) RCVD INCOMING SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT 889555). FTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. 241300H CO H AT (AT819550) MAN TRIPPED BOOBY TRAPPED CHICOM GRENADE WHICH DID NOT GO OFF. BLEW IN PLACE.

C. 241425H CO H SNIPER TEAM AT (AT819550) FIRED 1 RD AT 1 VC IN VIC (AT 816544) RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

D. 241620H CO H SNIPER TEAM AT (AT819550) FIRED 1 RD AT 1 VC, CHECKING BODY OF VC KIA OF 241425H, RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

E. 241740H CO H AT (AT 819550) OBSERVED VC W/PACK AND BLANKET ROLL AT (AT816544). FIRED 25 RDS 7.62 RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 241840H CO H AT (AT819550) OBSERVED 5 VC MOVING SOUTHWEST AT (AT 815840) CARRYING HEAVY LOADS. FIRED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.

G. 241820H CO H AT (AT819550) OBSERVED VC APPEARING TO LOAD BOAT AT (AT842547). FIRED ARTY MISSION W/LARGE SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS.

H. 242100H CO F FIRED ARTY MISSION AT REPORTED VC CO HIDING AT (AT882711), (AT886707), AND (AT889711)

I. 242300H CO E AT (AT935665) RCVD 3 INCOMING RDS FROM (AT928648). FIRED 81MM MISSION W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

J. 242320H CO G AT (AT935665) OBSERVED LIGHT IN AREA OF SUSPECTED ENEMY MOVEMENT (AT929652). FIRED 6 RDS 90MM W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. ENEMY KIA 3/0

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

CONFIDENTIAL

CP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

RELEASED BY: W. T. [Handwritten initials]

DRAFTED BY: [Handwritten initials], HARDING

DATE: 26 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

CCW  
1048

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MAR

260200Z

BT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 77-67, PERIOD COVERING 250600H TO 260600H MARCH 1967

1. ENEMY SITUATION

- A. 250635H CO H AT (AT819550) OBSERVED 4 VC IN BOAT AT (AT828548). FIRED 100 RDS 7.62 RESULTING IN 4 VC KIA (CONF).
- B. 250900H CO G AT (AT910703) RCVD 40 TO 40 RDS SEMI AND AUTO GERRING FIRE FROM (AT910703). RFD WIRE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- C. 250945H CO G AT (AT945668) APPREHENDED 1 VN MALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. DETAINEE WAS QUESTIONED AND RELEASED AS A CIVILIAN AT 2/4 CP.
- D. 251000H CO H AT (AT811554) DISCOVERED WHAT APPEARED TO BE AN AMBIV TANK MINE. BLEW IN PLACE.
- E. 251200H CO H AT (AT989590) APPREHENDED 40 YEAR OLD VN MALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. DETAINEE WAS QUESTIONED AND RELEASED AS A CIVILIAN AT 2/4 CP.
- F. 251400H CO H AT (AT935633) APPREHENDED 1 VN FEMALE WITH NO I.D. CARD. DETAINEE IS BEING HELD AT 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.
- G. 251600H CO H OBSERVED 1 VC W/WEAPON AT (AT828546) AND FIRED 50 RDS 7.62 RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).
- H. 251600H CO R OBSERVED 2 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (AT809542) CALLED ARTY MISSION W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.
- I. 251645H CO H OBSERVED 5 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (AT811543). CALLED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.
- J. 251825H CO H OBSERVED 2 VC CROSSING RIVER W/WEAPONS AT (AT808542). CALLED ARTY MISSION BUT UNABLE TO OBSERVE.
- K. 252045H CO G AT (AT821683) OBSERVED 1 COMBAT BOX AT (AT922683).
- L. 252100H CO G AT (AT944664) RCVD 80 RDS SMALL ARMS FROM (AT946668). RFD FIRE WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES

- A. ENEMY KIA 4/1  
DETAINEES 3

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: *W. Field* W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 27 MARCH 1967 270300Z PRIORITY

CCN 1115

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MARBT  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 78-67, PERIOD COVERING 260600H TO 270600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION

A. 260900H CO G AT (AT957686) DISCOVERED MINE SIGN AND PUNJI PIT AND BLEW SAME.

B. 260910H CO G AT (AT957686) RCVD 40 RDS INCOMING RIFLE FIRE FROM VIC (AT955683). SENT TANK AND RECON'D VILLAGE BY FIRE. CHECKED OUT VILLAGE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 260930H CO G AT (AT922675) SCOUT SET OFF M-26 BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE WHILE PASSING THROUGH HEDGE ROW. BOOBY TRAP APPEARED TO BE PRESSURE DEVICE. SCOUT WAS MED-EVACED.

D. 261015H CO G AT (AT928687) DISCOVERED MED SUPPLIES. MEDICAL SUPPLIES WILL BE FORWARDED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

E. 261025H CO G AT (AT924676) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND BLEW SAME.

F. 261045H CO G AT (AT923683) HAD MAN FALL INTO PUNJI PIT. MAN WAS MED-EVACED.

G. 261100H CO G AT (AT955683) DISCOVERED CONCRETE BUNKER 5' X 5' X 3' AND DESTROYED SAME.

H. 261150H CO G AT (AT922672) HAD MAN FALL INTO PUNJI PIT. MAN WAS MED-EVACED.

I. 261935H CO E AT (AT919598) SAW VN OBSERVING BRIDGE. ON WAY TO CHECK AREA RCVD 25 RDS AUTO FIRE FROM (AT920598). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

J. 261945H CO G AT (AT922672) RCVD 9 M-79 AND 10 CARBINE RDS FROM VIC (AT920670). RTD FIRE WITH 10 RDS M-79 AND 300 RDS SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB).

K. 261945H CO E AT (AT935635) RCVD 15 RDS AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT 938642). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

L. 262055H CO G AT (AT944707) OBSERVED BOAT AT (AT944705). SANK BOAT WITH 150 TO 200 RDS .30 CAL BUT UNABLE TO DETERMINE OTHER RESULTS.

M. 262345H CO H AT (AT922552) RCVD INCOMING FIRE UPON LEAVING POSITION. RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

DECLASSIFIED

2. ENEMY CASUALTIES

A. ENEMY KIA 0/1

3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT

A. CAPTURED: MEDICAL SUPPLIES

B. DESTROYED: 2 PUNJI PITS, 1 5'X 5'X 3' BUNKER

QP-4

N

W. Field  
 RELEASED BY: W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: G. E. HARDING

DATE: 28 MARCH 1967

PRIORITY

FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
 TO: NINTH MAR

CCN 1149  
 280200Z

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUM NUMBER 79-57, PERIOD COVERING 270600H TO 280600H MARCH 1967

## 1. ENEMY SITUATION:

A. 271330H CO F AT (AT705927) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT 2'X 2'X 3' IN FAIRLY OLD CONDITION. BLEW WITH  $\frac{1}{2}$  LB OF C-4.

B. 271945H CO E AT (AT935635) RCVD 15 RDS INCOMING AUTO WPNs FIRE FROM (AT937642). FIRED 20 RDS 81MM H.E. W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 271915H AND 272250H K-3-12 FIRED A TOTAL OF 216 ROUNDS 105MM H.E. W/FUSE MIXED AT SUSPECTED VC BN OF 300 MEN IN VIC (AT890550). INFORMATION WAS OBTAINED FROM A-2 RATED SOURCE. WILL OBTAIN SURVAILANCE AS SOON AS POSSIBLE.

## 2. ENEMY CASUALTIES:

A. NONE

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. DESTROYED: 1 PUNJI PIT 2'X 2'X 3'

GP-4

RELEASED BY: MAJOR *W. Field*

DRAFTED BY: SGT O. E. HARDING

DATE: 30 MARCH 1967 *300320Z* PRIORITY*CCN 1214*FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
TO: NINTH MARRE  
CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE NUMBER 61-67, PERIOD COVERING 290600H TO 300600H MARCH 1967

## 1. HOSTAGE SITUATION

A. 290830H CO G AT (A2973005) HAD MAN STOP ON INSTANTANEOUS PRESSURE TYPE MINE. MED-EVAC WAS CALLED.

B. 290930H CO E AT (A2960000) APPREHENDED 2 VN MALES WITH IMPROPER I.D.. DETAINEES WERE FORWARDED TO 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.

C. 291030H CO G AT (A2962075), WHILE SEARCHING FOR FRESH FIGHTING HOLES REPT BY AO, APPREHENDED 2 VN WITH NO I.D. CARDS. FORWARDED TO HHS AND HHS/PLAT FOR QUESTIONING.

D. 291225H CO E AT (A2970005) HAD MAN BURIED WITH UNKNOWN TYPE BURIED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE. MED-EVAC WAS CALLED.

E. 292045H CO G AT (A2934005) HAD AN/TPS 21 PICK UP UNKNOWN NUMBER OF VC AT (A2910009). FIRED 6 RBS 190MM W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

## 2. HOSTAGE CASUALTIES

A. 4 DETAINEES

## 3. DESTROYED/CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

G-4

RECEIVED AT: MAJOR W. HILLIS  
 DATED AT: SGT G. E. HARDING

DATE: 21 March 1967  
 P 310905Z MAR 67  
 FROM: SECOND BN, FOURTH MAR  
 TO: SEVENTH MAR

BT  
 CONFIDENTIAL

INTSUN NUMBER 82-57. PERIOD COVERS 300600H to 310600H MARCH 1967

1. BREFX SITUATION:

A. 300830H CO H AT (AT815545) HAD POINT OF LEADING SQUAD COME UNDER HEAVY IN THE M-79, AUTOMATIC RIFLE AND 60MM MORTAR FIRE. MEN TO REAR REACTED QUICKLY AND MOVED TO ASSIST POINT MAN. NATURE OF TERRAIN HAMPERS MOVEMENT ON BOTH FLANKS AS MEN MOVED FORWARD AND CAME UNDER HEAVY FIRE. RED FIRE W/M-79, SMALL ARMS AND M-60 FIRE DRIVING THE VC FROM THEIR ENTRENCHED POSITION AND RESULTING IN 9 VC KIA (CONF) AND 4 VC MIA (PROB). REMARKS: KC SCOUT IDENTIFIED DEAD VC AS PART OF Q-1AB CO.

B. 300830H CO G AT (AT868688) RCVD 1 RD INCOMING FROM (AT887687). RPT W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

C. 301115H CO G AT (AT923688) DISCOVERED 1'X 1 1/2'X 1' PUHJI PIT AND BLEW SAME WITH C-4.

D. 301200H CO F AT (AT877718) RCVD 8 RDS SNIPER FIRE, WOUNDING 1 MAN, FROM (AT875725). RED FIRE AND OBSERVED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS. CALLED MED-EVAC FOR WOUNDED MAN.

E. 301415H CO E AT (AT788558) OBSERVED 27 VC CROSSING RIVER AT (ZC 181543). CALLED ARTY MISSION RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF).

F. 301530H CO H AT (AT796547) HAD KC SCOUT IDENTIFY 3 VN MALES AS VC CATCH. THE 3 DEBTINEES WERE SENT TO 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.

G. 301615H CO H AT (AT793552) APPREHENDED 3 VN AND FORWARDED TO 2/4 CP FOR QUESTIONING.

H. 301925H CO G AT (AT924666) OBSERVED 1 VC AT (AT924667). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND MAN DISAPPEARED AND NO FURTHER CONTACT WAS MADE.

I. 310120H CO F AT (AT897719) RCVD 1 INCOMING GRENADE. SEARCHED AREA W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.

2. BREFX CASUALTIES:

A. VC KIA 12/4  
 DEBTINEES 6

3. WEAPONS/ CAPTURED EQUIPMENT:

A. NONE

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800H MARCH      110600H MARCH  
 OPENED (DTG)          CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION YUBA

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2  | 101020H | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT963698) DISCOVERED 2 SPIDER TRAP TUNNELS W/3 SMALL DRY CELL BATTERIES, 1 CHICOM GRENADE, 1 AK-47 BUTT PLATE, BLEW SAME. |
| Hotel S-2 | 101310H | HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952629) RCVD INCOMING SEMI AUTO WPNS FIRE FROM VIC (AT956633). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.                             |
| Golf S-2  | 101350H | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT963694) DISCOVERED 2 PUNJI PITS W/2 CHICOM GRENADES, BLEW IN PLACE.   |
| Echo S-2  | 101400H | ECHO COMPANY AT (AT962691) <del>DISCOVERED</del> W.P. GRENADE IN PUNJI PIT WAS SET OFF BY MARINE.  |
| Echo S-2  | 101400H | ECHO COMPANY AT (AT950694) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAPPED GRENADE AND BLEW SAME.   |
| Golf S-2  | 101450H | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT957681) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AROUND HUT. DESTROYED BOTH.  |
| Golf S-2  | 101545H | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT957682) HAD MAN TRIP BOOBY TRAP .   |
| Echo S-2  | 101600H | ECHO COMPANY AT (AT953684) DISCOVERED 1 POSSIBLE ENTRANCE TO TUNNEL AND 1 PUNJI PIT. BLEW BOTH   |
| Hotel S-2 | 101740H | HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) OBSERVED 1 VC IN VIC (AT955634). FIRED SMALL ARMS AND MORTARS BUT UNABLE TO DETERMINE RESULTS.                 |
| Golf S-2  | 102010H | GOLF COMPANY RCVD INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM VIC (AT958679). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS.  |
| Golf S-2  | 102025H | GOLF COMPANY OBSERVED 3 VC AT (AT956682). FIRED SMALL ARMS RESULTING IN 1 VC (PROB).   |

2nd BN/4TH MAR

S-2 JNL

MAR 1967

JOURNAL

100800H MARCH      110600H MARCH  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION YUBA

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2  | 102103H | GOLF COMPANY <del>XXXX</del> RCVD 6 INCOMING M-79 RDS FROM VIC (AT953682). NO ACTION TAKEN            |
| Hotel S-2 | 102115H | HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) HAD MOVEMENT TO FRONT. FIRED SMALL ARMS W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.                |
| Hotel S-2 | 102140H | HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING CARBINE FIRE FROM (AT953676). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RE SULTS. |
| Hotel S-2 | 102230H | HOTEL COMPANY RCVD INCOMIGN SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT953626). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.          |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110600H MARCH      120600H MARCH  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

OPERATION YUBA

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u>          | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>   |
|--------------------------|-------------|---|
| Golf S-2                 | 111225H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT961673) DISCOVERED 1 CAVE AND 2 PUNJI PITS.. DESTROYED SAME                |
| Golf S-2                 | 111242H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT963672) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.                           |
| CmdGrp "A" S-2           | 111243H     | COMMAND GROUP "A" FOUND PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME  |
| Golf S-2                 | 111207H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT958666) DISCOVERED BOMB BUNKER AND DESTROYED SAME.                         |
| Golf S-2                 | 111340H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT964668) APPREHENDED 1 FEMALE VN. WILL INTERROGATE.                         |
| Golf S-2                 | 111341H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT955664) DISCOVERED PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.                           |
| Golf S-2                 | 111415H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT961665) DISCOVERED BOOBY TRAP AND DESTROYED SAME.                          |
| Golf S-2                 | 111420H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT955664) APPREHENDED 5 FEMALES VN. BROUGHT TO CP FOR INTERROGATION.         |
| Golf S-2                 | 111500H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT955643) DISCOVERED 1 PUNJI PIT AND DESTROYED SAME.                         |
| Echo <del>BOOK</del> S-2 | 111635H     | ECHO COMPANY AT (AT955668) FOUND SUSPECTED 60MM SIZE CYLINDER TO BY BOOBY TRAPPED. BLEW SAME. |
| Hotel S-2                | 111932H     | HOTEL COMPANY RCVD SMALL ARMS SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT955634). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.    |
| Golf S-2                 | 111945H     | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT965664) SPRUNG AMBUSH ON 1 VC AND KILLED SAME. RESULTS: 1 VC KIA (CONF)    |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110600H MARCH      120600H MARCH  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION YUBA

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2 | 112025H | HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT952639) RCVD INCOMING .30 CAL AND MORTAR AND M-79 FIRE FROM VIC (AT 955634), (AT955627), (AT947627) AND (AT946635). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS. |
| Hotel S-2 | 120245H | HOTEL COMPANY AT (AT958629) RCVD SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM VIC (AT950628). RTD FIRE W/UNKNOWN RESULTS.   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120600H MARCH      121600H MARCH  
 OPENED (DTG)          CLOSED (DTG)

OPERATION YUBA

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|----------|---------|---|
| Echo S-2 | 120900H | ECHO COMPANY AT (AT940648) APPREHENDED 2 FEMALE VN. TURNED OVER TO RIDGEBEAM 2                |
| Golf S-2 | 120915H | ECHO COMPANY AT (AT931673) RCVD SNIPER FIRE FROM VIC (AT930673). RTD FIRE W/NEGATIVE RESULTS. |
| Golf S-2 | 121012H | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT953645) DISCOVERED FIELD FULL OF PUNJI PITS. BURNT FIELD W/FLAME TANK.     |
| Golf S-2 | 121028H | GOLF COMPANY AT (AT949640) HAD MAN STEP IN PUNJI PIT.   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

010600H March                      020600H March  
OPENED (DTG)                      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>                 |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Golf S-2        | 010806H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 010720H from Golf 3          |
| Golf S-2        | 010840      | Rcvd spot report dtg 01720H from Golf 3           |
| Hotel S-2       | 010902H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 010755H from Hotel Co        |
| Golf S-2        | 011228H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011150H from Golf Co         |
| Hotel S-2       | 011308H     | Rcvd initial spot report from Hotel 3 dtg 011010H |
| Hotel S-2       | 011325H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011130H from Hotel Co        |
| Golf S-2        | 011414H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011400H from Golf Co         |
| Sen 2 S-2       | 011545H     | Rcvd AO report concerning elephants               |
| Hotel S-2       | 011552H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011430H from Hotel 3         |
| Golf S-2        | 011350H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011350H from Golf 4          |
| Hotel S-2       | 011600H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011500H from Hotel Co        |
| Golf S-2        | 011640H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011620H from Golf 2          |
| Hotel S-2       | 011801H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011605H from Hotel P-30      |
| Golf S-2        | 011809H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011630H from Golf 3          |
| Golf S-2        | 011842H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011640H from Golf Co         |
| Golf S-2        | 011845H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011745H from Golf Co         |
| Golf S-2        | 011921H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011835H from Golf Co Rear    |
| Hotel S-2       | 011930H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011930H from Hotel 3         |
| CAC 34 S-2      | 011945H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 011945H from CAC B 3-4       |
| CAC 22 S-2      | 012135H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 012030H from CAC B 2-2       |
| H&S S-2         | 020015H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 020015H from H&S Co Guard    |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

020600H March      030600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                  |
|------------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2   | 020927H | Rcvd spot report dtg 020900H from Golf Co   |
| CAC 22 S-2 | 021045H | Rcvd spot report dtg 021030H from CAC B 2-2 |
| Golf S-2   | 021100H | Rcvd spot report dtg 021030H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2   | 021220H | Rcvd spot report dtg 021155H from Golf Co   |
| Hotel S-2  | 021235H | Rcvd spot report dtg 021230H from Hotel Co  |
| Sen 2 S-2  | 021315H | Rcvd special agent report                   |
| Hotel S-2  | 022138H | Rcvd spot report dtg 022100H from Hotel Co  |
| Golf S-2   | 022230H | Rcvd spot report dtg 022210H from Golf 4    |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

030600H March      040600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>                        |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Sen 2 S-2       | 031100H     | Rcvd Intelligence report from Liaison Officer, 51st ARVN |
| Hotel S-2       | 031102H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 031015H from Hotel Co               |
| Golf S-2        | 031222H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 031205H from Golf 3                 |
| Golf S-2        | 031248H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 031215H from Golf 3                 |
| Hotel S-2       | 031507H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 031445H from Hotel P-10             |
| Golf S-2        | 031943H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 031930H from Golf Co                |
| Hotel S-2       | 032016H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 031915H from Hotel Co               |
| Hotel S-2       | 032020H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 031730H from Hotel Co               |
| CAC 22 S-2      | 032151H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 032030H from CAC B 2-2              |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

040600H March                      050600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)                      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                             |
|-------------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2   | 040847H | Rcvd spot report dtg 040820H from Hotel P-10          |
| Hotel S-2   | 041104H | Rcvd spot report dtg 040925H from Hotel P-10          |
| Golf S-2    | 041329H | Rcvd spot report dtg 041313H from Golf 2A             |
| 3C S-2      | 041700H | Rcvd intelligence report                              |
| Hotel S-2   | 041948H | Rcvd spot report dtg 041900H from Hotel 1             |
| Golf S-2    | 042126H | Rcvd spot report dtg 042050H from Golf Co             |
| Dai Loc S-2 | 050040H | Rcvd spot report dtg 042345H from Dai Loc Sub Section |
| H-3-12 S-2  | 050045H | Rcvd spot report dtg 050005H from Hotel 3/12          |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

050600H March      060600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO | TIME | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|----------|------|----------------------------|---|
| Hotel    | S-2  | 050645H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 050645H from Hotel 1       |
| Echo     | S-2  | 051130H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 051130H from Echo Rear     |
| Golf     | S-2  | 051219H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 051219H from Golf Co       |
| Golf     | S-2  | 051231H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 050900H from Golf Co       |
| Golf     | S-2  | 051500H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 050900H from Golf Co 3 A   |
| Golf     | S-2  | 051817H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 051740H from Golf 4        |
| Golf     | S-2  | 052118H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 052050H from Golf Co       |
| CAC 2-2  | S-2  | 052246H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 052015H from CAC B 2-2     |
| Golf     | S-2  | 052252H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 051030H from Golf Co       |
| 7th ENG  | S-2  | 052342H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 052320H from 7th Engineers |
| Golf     | S-2  | 052032H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 052010H from Golf Co       |
| CAC 2-2  | S-2  | 060456H                    | Rcvd spot report dtg 060400H from CAC B 2-2     |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060600H March      070600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO | TIME | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|----------|------|----------------------------|--|
| CAC 2-1  | S-2  | 060940H                    | Revd spot report dtg 060400H from CAC B 2-1  |
| Golf     | S-2  | 061135H                    | Revd spot report dtg 061040H from Golf 2 A   |
| 3C       | S-2  | 061257H                    | Revd spot report dtg 061500H from 3 C        |
| Hotel    | S-2  | 061645H                    | Revd spot report dtg 061500H from Hotel P 11 |
| Golf     | S-2  | 061800H                    | Revd spot report dtg 061710H from Golf 4     |
| Golf     | S-2  | 061804H                    | Revd spot report dtg 061715H from Golf 4     |
| Golf     | S-2  | 062011H                    | Revd spot report dtg 061940H from Golf 1 C   |
| CAC 3-4  | S-2  | 062150H                    | Revd spot report dtg 062140H from CAC B 3-4  |
| S-2      | S-2  | 062245H                    | Revd spot report dtg 062245H from 2/4 CP     |
| Tanks    | S-2  | 070125H                    | Revd spot report dtg 070125H from Tanks      |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

070600H March

080600H March

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Hotel S-2   | 07:255H | Rcvd spot report dtg 07:200H from Hotel P 20 |
| CAC 2-2 S-2 | 07:320H | Rcvd spot report dtg 07:230H from CAC B 2-2  |
| CAC 2-1 S-2 | 07:356H | Rcvd spot report dtg 07:350H from CAC B 2-1  |
| Hotel S-2   | 07:404H | Rcvd spot report dtg 07:415H from Hotel Co   |
| Golf S-2    | 07:458H | Rcvd spot report dtg 07:355H from Golf 3 A   |
| CAC 2-2 S-2 | 07:530H | Rcvd spot report dtg 07:420H from CAC B 2-2  |
| Hotel S-2   | 07:6:5H | Rcvd spot report dtg 07:6:5H from Hotel 2    |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

080600H March      090600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>           |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Hotel S-2       | 080850H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 080850H from Hotel Co  |
| Hotel S-2       | 08,040H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 08,030H from Hotel Co  |
| Hotel S-2       | 08,122H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 080815H from Hotel Co  |
| Golf S-2        | 08,445H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 08,130H from Golf 2    |
| CAC 2-2 S-2     | 081535H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 080800H from CAC B 2-2 |
| Hotel S-2       | 08,525H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 081525H from Hotel Co  |
| Golf S-2        | 082218H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 082200H from Golf Co   |
| CAC 2-1 S-2     | 082350H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 082240H from CAC B 2-1 |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090600H March      100600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>           |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| CAC 2-2 S-2     | 0907,5H     | Revd spot report dtg 0907,5H from CAC B 2-2 |
| Golf S-2        | 09,05H      | Revd spot report dtg 0909,5H from Golf 4 A  |
| Golf S-2        | 09,200H     | Revd spot report dtg 09,00H from Golf 2 A   |
| Hotel S-2       | 09,300H     | Revd spot report dtg 09,00H from Hotel P 20 |
| Hotel S-2       | 09,302H     | Revd spot report dtg 09,145H from Hotel 2   |
| Golf S-2        | 09,424H     | Revd spot report dtg 09,130H from Golf 4 B  |
| Golf S-2        | 09,428H     | Revd spot report dtg 09,310H from Golf 2 B  |
| Golf S-2        | ,00,04H     | Revd spot report dtg 092320H from Golf Co   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

00600H March      00600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>          |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| CAC 2-2    S-2  | 00835H      | Rcvd spot report dtg 00730H from CAC B 2-2 |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110600H March      120600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                  |
|-------------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2    | 110100H | Rcvd spot report dtg 11040H from Golf Co    |
| Golf S-2    | 110850H | Rcvd spot report dtg 110840H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2    | 110859H | Rcvd spot report dtg 110845H from Golf Co   |
| Echo S-2    | 110950H | Rcvd spot report dtg 110910E from Echo Co   |
| Golf S-2    | 111055H | Rcvd spot report dtg 111000H from Golf Co   |
| Echo S-2    | 111210H | Rcvd spot report dtg 111155H from Echo Co   |
| Echo S-2    | 111155H | Rcvd spot report dtg 111055H from Echo Co   |
| Golf S-2    | 111950H | Rcvd spot report dtg 111945H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2    | 112045H | Rcvd spot report dtg 112005H from Golf 2 C  |
| CAC 3-3 S-2 | 112158H | Rcvd spot report dtg 112140H from CAC B 3-3 |

JOURNAL

120600H March      130600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO        | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                  |
|-----------------|---------|---|
| CAC 2-2    S-2  | 121725H | Rcvd spot report dtg 121700H from CAC B 2-2 |
| Echo        S-2 | 122229H | Rcvd spot report dtg 122045H from Echo Co   |
| CAC 2-1    S-2  | 122230H | Rcvd spot report dtg 122100H from CAC B 2-1 |
| S-3        S-2  | 130455H | Rcvd spot report dtg 130455H from S-3       |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150600H March      140600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.</u>                   |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Fox S-2         | 131130H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 131015H from Fox Co           |
| Hotel S-2       | 131235H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 131100H from Hotel Co         |
| Echo S-2        | 131245H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 131245H from Echo Co          |
| Echo S-2        | 131430H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 131430H from Echo P 23        |
| Hotel S-2       | 131823H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 131720H from Hotel 3          |
| Golf S-2        | 132046H     | Rcvd initial spot report dtg 132010H from Golf 4 C |
| Golf S-2        | 132150H     | Rcvd follow up spot report to 132010H              |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

140600H March      150600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> |     | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>           |
|-----------------|-----|-------------|---|
| CAC 2-2         | S-2 | 141150H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 140830H from CAC B 2-2 |
| CAC 2-2         | S-2 | 141150H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 140950H from CAC B 2-2 |
| Golf            | S-2 | 142154H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 142140H from Golf 4 C  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150600H March      160600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>            |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| CAC 3-3 S-2     | 150754H     | Revd spot report dtg 150220H from CAC B 3-3  |
| Engineers S-2   | 150900H     | Revd spot report dtg 150900H from Engineers  |
| Hotel S-2       | 150905H     | Revd spot report dtg 150905H from Hotel Co   |
| Golf S-2        | 150906H     | Revd spot report dtg 150906H from Golf B     |
| Golf S-2        | 151000H     | Revd spot report dtg 150930H from Golf Co    |
| Fox S-2         | 151115H     | Revd spot report dtg 151045H from Fox Co     |
| 3D S-2          | 151215H     | Revd spot report dtg 150215H from 3 D        |
| Fox S-2         | 151330H     | Revd spot report dtg 151200H from Fox sqd OP |
| Golf S-2        | 151505H     | Revd spot report dtg 151345H from Golf Rear  |
| Echo S-2        | 151830E     | Revd spot report dtg 151745H from Echo 1     |
| Hotel S-2       | 152015H     | Revd spot report dtg 151715H from Hotel P 31 |
| Hotel S-2       | 152015H     | Revd spot report dtg 151715H from Hotel 3    |
| Golf S-2        | 152133H     | Revd spot report dtg 152030H from Golf 3 B   |
| Golf S-2        | 152150H     | Revd spot report dtg 152140H from Golf 4 C   |
| S-3 S-2         | 152150H     | Revd spot report dtg 152150H from 2/4 Guard  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160600H March      170600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2  | 161105H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161040H from Golf 4 A   |
| Golf S-2  | 161200H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161110H from Golf 2     |
| Hotel S-2 | 161315H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161130H from Hotel P 31 |
| Hotel S-2 | 161325H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161215H from Hotel Co   |
| Echo S-2  | 161303H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161500H from Echo P 44  |
| Echo S-2  | 161515H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161515H from Echo Co    |
| Hotel S-2 | 161846H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161700H from Hotel P 32 |
| Golf S-2  | 162014H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161740H from Golf 4 C   |
| Hotel S-2 | 161944H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161900H from Hotel 3    |
| Hotel S-2 | 162020H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161915H from Hotel Co   |
| Golf S-2  | 162012H | Rcvd spot report dtg 161940H from Golf 3 B   |
| Golf S-2  | 162115H | Rcvd spot report dtg 162115H from Golf 3 B   |
| Echo S-2  | 162327H | Rcvd spot report dtg 162145H from Echo Co    |
| Golf S-2  | 162333H | Rcvd spot report dtg 162215H from Golf GP    |
| Fox S-2   | 170100H | Rcvd spot report dtg 170100H from Fox Co     |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170600H March  
OPENED (DTG)

180600H March  
CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                 |
|-----------|---------|--|
| Fox S-2   | 17:230H | Rcvd spot report dtg 171130H from Fox Co   |
| Golf S-2  | 17:058H | Rcvd spot report dtg 170900H from Golf 2   |
| Golf S-2  | 17:040H | Rcvd spot report dtg 170925H from Golf 3 A |
| Hotel S-2 | 17:030H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:030H from Hotel Co |
| Echo S-2  | 17:245H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:245H from Echo Co  |
| Echo S-2  | 17:242H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:245H from Echo Co  |
| Fox S-2   | 17:415H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:4150H from Fox Co  |
| Golf S-2  | 17:930H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:930H from Golf 2 B |
| Fox S-2   | 17:558H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:5550H from Fox 1 A |
| Hotel S-2 | 17:853H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:840H from Hotel Co |
| Echo S-2  | 17:930H | Rcvd spot report dtg 17:930H from Echo Co  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

180600H March      190600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>           |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Fox S-2         | 18,025H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 180942H from Fox 3 B   |
| Golf S-2        | 18,127H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 181938H from Golf 1 A  |
| Golf S-2        | 18,125,1H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 181240H from Golf 3 A  |
| Fox S-2         | 18,1438H    | Rcvd spot report dtg 181340H from Fox 1 A   |
| Echo S-2        | 18,139H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 18,400H from Echo Co   |
| Golf S-2        | 18,1535H    | Rcvd spot report dtg 18,515H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2        | 182,20H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 1820,5H from Golf Co   |
| Golf S-2        | 182,15H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 182035H from Golf 3 B  |
| H-3-12 S-2      | 182,25H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 182,00H from H-3-12    |
| CAC 3-3 S-2     | 182,40H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 182,45H from CAC B 3-3 |
| Hotel S-2       | 182227H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 182223H from Hotel Co  |
| Golf S-2        | 190520H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 190435H from Golf 3 B  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

190600H March      200600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                  |
|-------------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2    | 190907H | Rcvd spot report dtg 190745H from Golf 2    |
| Golf S-2    | 190933H | Rcvd spot report dtg 190918H from Golf 2 C  |
| Golf S-2    | 191019H | Rcvd spot report dtg 191000H from Golf 3 A  |
| Golf S-2    | 191009H | Rcvd spot report dtg 190945H from Golf 3 A  |
| Golf S-2    | 191422H | Rcvd spot report dtg 191125H from Golf 1 A  |
| Hotel S-2   | 191815H | Rcvd spot report dtg 191605H from Hotel Co  |
| Echo S-2    | 192233H | Rcvd spot report dtg 191150H from Echo P 66 |
| Golf S-2    | 191802H | Rcvd spot report dtg 191700H from Golf Co   |
| Hotel S-2   | 191955H | Rcvd spot report dtg 191935H from Hotel Co  |
| Hotel S-2   | 191955H | Rcvd spot report dtg 191855H from Hotel Co  |
| Echo S-2    | 192230H | Rcvd spot report dtg 192100H from Echo 1    |
| CAC 3-4 S-2 | 192321H | Rcvd spot report dtg 192310H from CAC B 3-4 |
| Hotel S-2   | 192325H | Rcvd spot report dtg 192125H from Hotel Co  |
| Golf S-2    | 192323H | Rcvd spot report dtg 192130H from Golf 2 B  |
| Echo S-2    | 192250H | Rcvd spot report dtg 192230H from Echo Co   |
| CAC 3-4 S-2 | 192316H | Rcvd spot report dtg 192305H from CAC B 3-4 |
| CAC 2-1 S-2 | 200025H | Rcvd spot report dtg 192350H from CAC B 2-1 |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

200600H March      210600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Hotel S-2   | 201041H | Rcvd spot report dtg 200800H from Hotel P 10 |
| Hotel S-2   | 201045H | Rcvd spot report dtg 200815H from Hotel P 10 |
| Hotel S-2   | 201939H | Rcvd spot report dtg 201855H from Hotel P 10 |
| Hotel S-2   | 202022H | Rcvd spot report dtg 201907H from Hotel Co   |
| Golf S-2    | 202030H | Rcvd spot report dtg 201955H from Golf 3 B   |
| CAC 3-4 S-2 | 202048H | Rcvd spot report dtg 202045H from CAC B 3-4  |
| CAC 3-4 S-2 | 202231H | Rcvd spot report dtg 202220H from CAC B 3-4  |
| Golf S-2    | 202254H | Rcvd spot report dtg 202220H from Golf 4     |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

210600H March      220600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO  | TIME    | INCIDENTS . MESSAGES, ETC.                    |
|-----------|---------|---|
| Hotel S-2 | 211657H | Rcvd spot report dtg 211600H from Hotel P 1 B |
| Golf S-2  | 212321H | Rcvd spot report dtg 212240H from Golf 4 B    |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

220600H March      230600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Echo S-2    | 220850H | Rcvd spot report dtg 220200H from Echo Co    |
| Fox S-2     | 221026H | Rcvd spot report dtg 221000H from Fox 3 B    |
| Fox S-2     | 221321H | Rcvd spot report dtg 221100H from Fox 3 B    |
| Golf S-2    | 221212H | Rcvd spot report dtg 221200H from Golf 3 A   |
| Hotel S-2   | 221820H | Rcvd spot report dtg 221735H from Hotel P 10 |
| Hotel S-2   | 221906H | Rcvd spot report dtg 221835H from Hotel A 10 |
| Fox S-2     | 222001H | Rcvd spot report dtg 222000H from Fox Co     |
| CAC 3-3 S-2 | 230048H | Rcvd spot report dtg 230048H from CAC B 3-3  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

230600H March    240600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME      | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-------------|-----------|--|
| CAC 3-1 S-2 | 230950H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 230900H from CAC B 3-1  |
| Hotel S-2   | 231000H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 230900H from Hotel P 10 |
| Echo S-2    | 231044H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 230900H from Echo 1     |
| Hotel S-2   | 231104H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 231000H from Hotel P 10 |
| Echo S-2    | 231130H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 231100H from Echo 1     |
| Echo S-2    | 231431H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 231200H from Echo 1     |
| Golf S-2    | 231817H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 231710H from Golf 4 A   |
| Golf S-2    | 231815H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 231735H from Golf 4 A   |
| Golf S-2    | 231742H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 231715H from Golf Co    |
| Golf S-2    | 231730H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 231730H from Golf 2 C   |
| Golf S-2    | 232000H R | Rcvd spot report dtg 231950H from Golf Co    |
| Golf S-2    | 232040H   | Rcvd spot report dtg 232020H from Golf Co    |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240600H March      250600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>          |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Hotel S-2       | 240940H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 240700H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2       | 241455H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 241425H from Hotel 1  |
| Hotel S-2       | 241639H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 241631H from Hotel 1  |
| Hotel S-2       | 241909H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 241845H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2       | 241903H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 241820H from Hotel 1  |
| Hotel S-2       | 241907H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 241840H from Hotel 1  |
| Hotel S-2       | 241735H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 242314H from Hotel 1  |
| Hotel S-2       | 242333H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 242310H from Hotel Co |
| Echo S-2        | 242352H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 242300H from Echo 1   |
| Echo S-2        | 250110H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 242100H from Echo Co  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

250600H March      260600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO   | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|------------|---------|--|
| Hotel S-2  | 250656H | Rcvd spot report dtg 250635H from Hotel 1    |
| Golf S-2   | 250950H | Rcvd spot report dtg 250900H from Golf 4 A   |
| Golf S-2   | 251039H | Rcvd spot report dtg 250945H from Golf 2 C   |
| Hotel S-2  | 251152H | Rcvd spot report dtg 251000H from Hotel 1    |
| Golf S-2   | 251210H | Rcvd spot report dtg 251140H from Golf 3 A   |
| Echo S-2   | 251557H | Rcvd spot report dtg 251400H from Echo 1     |
| Hotel S-2  | 251728H | Rcvd spot report dtg 251600H from Hotel Co   |
| Hotel S-2  | 251734H | Rcvd spot report dtg 251615H from Hotel Co   |
| Hotel S-2  | 251741H | Rcvd spot report dtg 251600H from Hotel P 20 |
| Hotel S-2  | 251937H | Rcvd spot report dtg 251825H from Hotel Co   |
| CAC 4B S-2 | 252108H | Rcvd spot report dtg 252100H From CAC 4B     |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

260600H March      270600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS . MESSAGES. ETC.</u>          |
|-----------------|-------------|--|
| Golf S-2        | 260926H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 260910H from Golf 2 B |
| Golf S-2        | 260952H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 260930H from Golf Co  |
| Golf S-2        | 260923H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 260900H from Golf 2 B |
| Golf S-2        | 261026H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261025H from Golf 1   |
| Golf -2         | 261050H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261045H from Golf 1   |
| Golf S-2        | 261120H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261100H from Golf 2 B |
| Golf S-2        | 261125H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261015H from Golf 3   |
| Golf S-2        | 261819H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261750H from Golf 1   |
| Echo S-2        | 261959H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261959H from Golf Co  |
| Golf S-2        | 262007H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261945H from Golf 1   |
| Echo S-2        | 262030H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 261945H from Echo Co  |
| Golf S-2        | 262111H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 262055H from Golf 4 C |

JOURNAL

270600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)

280600H March  
 CLOSED (DTG)

S-2

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.</u>            |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| CAC 3-3 S-2     | 271140H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 271100H from CAC B 3-3 |
| Hotel S-2       | 271408H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 271330H from Fox Co    |
| Echo S-2        | 272012H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 271945H from Echo Co   |

JOURNAL

~~280600H March~~  
~~OPENED (DTG)~~

~~280600H March~~  
~~CLOSED (DTG)~~

~~S-2~~  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

~~24 Battalion, 4th Marines~~  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|-------------|---------|--|
| Golf S-2    | 280950H | Rcvd spot report dtg 280930H from Golf 3 A   |
| Hotel S-2   | 281158H | Rcvd spot report dtg 281140H from Hotel P 20 |
| CAC 3-1 S-2 | 281332H | Rcvd spot report dtg 271115H from CAC B 3-1  |
| Hotel S-2   | 281335H | Rcvd spot report dtg 281230H from Hotel P 20 |
| CAC 3-1 S-2 | 281347H | Rcvd spot report dtg 271103H from CAC B 3-1  |
| Hotel S-2   | 281600H | Rcvd spot report dtg 281600H from Hotel P 21 |
| Golf S-2    | 282025H | Rcvd spot report dtg 281945H from Golf 3 B   |
| Golf S-2    | 282123H | Rcvd spot report dtg 282110H from Golf 2     |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290600H March      300600H March  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-2  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO    | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                  |
|-------------|---------|---|
| Golf S-2    | 290911H | Rcvd spot report dtg 290830H from Golf 2 B  |
| Golf S-2    | 291102H | Rcvd spot report dtg 291030H from Golf 2 A  |
| Echo S-2    | 291225H | Rcvd spot report dtg 291225H from Echo Co   |
| Echo S-2    | 291631H | Rcvd spot report dtg 290930H from Echo Co   |
| CAC 2-2 S-2 | 291800H | Rcvd spot report dtg 291840H from CAC B 2-2 |
| Golf S-2    | 291910H | Rcvd spot report dtg 291910H from Golf 2    |
| Golf S-2    | 292119H | Rcvd spot report dtg 292045H from Golf Co   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300600H MARCH      310600H March  
OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

8-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION  
2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM--TO          | TIME    | INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.                 |
|-------------------|---------|--|
| Hotel S-2         | 300830H | Rcvd spot report dtg 300830H from Hotel Co |
| Hotel S-2         | 301515H | Rcvd follow up spot report dtg 300830H     |
| <del>XXXXXX</del> |         |  |
| Golf S-2          | 300859H | Rcvd spot report dtg 300850H from Golf 4A  |
| Fox S-2           | 301408H | Rcvd spot report dtg 301200H from Fox 3 A  |
| Hotel S-2         | 301530H | Rcvd spot report dtg 301530H from Hotel Co |
| Echo S-2          | 301615H | Rcvd spot report dtg 301615H from Echo Co  |
| Fox S-2           | 302201H | Rcvd spot report dtg 302155H from Fox Co   |
| Fox S-2           | 310120H | Rcvd spot report dtg 310120H from Fox 3A   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

310600H March                      010600H April  
OPENED (DTG)                      CLOSED (DTG)

2-2  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| <u>FROM--TO</u> | <u>TIME</u> | <u>INCIDENTS , MESSAGES, ETC.</u>                     |
|-----------------|-------------|---|
| Golf S-2        | 310745H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 310745H from Golf 2A             |
| Hotel S-2       | 310830H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 310830H from Hotel P 30          |
| Fox S-2         | 310915H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 310915H from Fox Co              |
| Echo S-2        | 311000H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311000H from Echo P1             |
| Hotel S-2       | 311010H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311010H from Hotel P 30          |
| Hotel S-2       | 310030H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311030H from Hotel Co            |
| Golf S-2        | 311045H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311045H from Golf 2A             |
| Golf S-2        | 311115H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311115H from Golf 2A             |
| Golf S-2        | 311155H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311155H from Golf 2 Sniper       |
| CAC33 S-2       | 311600H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311600H from CAC B 3-3           |
| Golf S-2        | 311600H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311600H from Golf 2A             |
| Golf S-2        | 311645H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311645H from Golf Co             |
| Golf S-2        | 311720H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311720H from Golf 2B             |
| Golf S-2        | 311740H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311740H from Golf 2A             |
| Golf S-2        | 311810H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311810H from Golf 2A             |
| Hotel S-2       | 311830H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311830H from Hotel Co            |
| Hotel S-2       | 311845H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311845H from Hotel Co            |
| Hotel S-2       | 311900H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311900H from Hotel Co            |
| Golf S-2        | 312210H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 312210H from Golf 3B             |
| Golf S-2        | 010115H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 010115H from Golf Co             |
| Golf S-2        | 311000H     | Rcvd spot report dtg 311000H from Golf 2 (late entry) |

7536

JOURNAL

01000 H to 312400  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|-----------|-----|------|---------------------------|
|-----------|-----|------|---------------------------|

MARCH 1967

2nd BN/4th MAR

S-3 JNL

MAR 1967

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

MARCH 1967

010001H

020800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|-----|----------|--|
| all units  | S-3 | 1. 0100  | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 2. 0200  | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 3. 0300  | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 4. 0400  | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 5. 0500  | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 6. 0600  | all secure   |
| all units  | S-3 | 7. 0700  | all secure   |
| Co G       | S-3 | 8. 0717  | Request emergency Med Evac for 1 man, shot in both legs and back. Med Evac completed at 0748H. |
| Co G       | S-3 | 9. 0750  | Received 3 rds sniper fire from 956654.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 10. 0806 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 11. 0813 | Found a trench line at 958665.   |
| Co G       | S-3 | 12. 0845 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H       | S-3 | 13. 0903 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 14. 0925 | Receiving sniper fire from the left flank.   |
| Co G       | S-3 | 15. 0935 | Found a map drawn on brown paper at 960660.  |
| 3d Engr    | S-3 | 16. 0945 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| CAC        | S-3 | 17. 1000 | CAC Commander received sniper fire from 966669.  |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3 | 18. 1045 | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 19. 1125 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H       | S-3 | 20. 1310 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Mar        | S-3 | 21. 1347 | Informed 2/4 was MFF stand by for Bald Eagle.  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

010001H

020800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|----------|--|
| Co G      | S-3 | 22. 1420 | Received Spot Report.  |
| CAC Cmdr  | S-3 | 23. 1527 | CO, 9th Mar was at my position at 1445H to 1520H.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 26. 1620 | Have 1 KIA from booby-trap, also 2 WIA.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 27. 1650 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 28. 1705 | Have one more WIA. Hit in stomach and back. Request emergency Med Evac. Med Evac completed at 1815H. |
| Co H      | S-3 | 29. 1800 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 30. 1820 | One Detainee with 2 M-26 grenades gave himself up.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 31. 1841 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 32. 1854 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3 | 33. 1900 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 34. 1905 | Receiving Vietnamese transmission over Co TAC.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 35. 1913 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H      | S-3 | 36. 1930 | Received 3 incoming mortars from 825562.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 37. 1940 | Received 10 rounds s/a sniper fire from North and South of position.                                 |
| all units | S-3 | 38. 2000 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 39. 2010 | Received 50 rounds s/a fire.   |
| all units | S-3 | 40. 2100 | all secure   |
| MACV      | S-3 | 41. 2135 | Request illumination at 880566. Activity in area.  |
| all units | S-3 | 42. 2200 | all secure   |
| MACV      | S-3 | 43. 2207 | Request 2 more illumination at 880566.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

010001H

020800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To    | No.     | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|---------|------|---|
| Nat'l Pol. | S-3 44. | 2220 | Report V-25 Bn is supposed to attack CAC B2-2 of Hill 65 tonight.   |
| all units  | S-3 45. | 2300 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3 46. | 2400 | all secure  |
| H&S        | S-3 47. | 0015 | Received one incoming grenade. One man was sent to BAS with small cut on left wrist. 10 rounds fire back with negative results. |
| all units  | S-3 48. | 0100 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3 49. | 0200 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3 50. | 0300 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3 51. | 0400 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3 52. | 0500 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3 53. | 0600 | all secure  |
| all units  | S-3 54. | 0700 | all secure  |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

020800H

030800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.   | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|-------|----------|---|
| 3d Engr    | S S-3 | 1. 0908  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| G          | S-3   | 2. 0930  | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3   | 3. 1100  | Received Spot Report.   |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3   | 4. 1110  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3   | 5. 1115  | Have 1 MEG; request routine Med Evac.   |
| Co G       | S-3   | 6. 1120  | Change Med Evac to priority.  |
| 9th Mar    | S-3   | 7. 1130  | Co G blocking force for ARVN to secure at 1400H. Notified Co G.   |
| Co G       | S-3   | 8. 1223  | Had one emergency Med Evac for WIA who tripped booby-trap. Med Evac has been completed.   |
| Co H       | S-3   | 9. 1236  | Received Spot Report.   |
| AO         | S-3   | 10. 1320 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G       | S-3   | 11. 1411 | Co G has secured blocking position and is returning to CP.  |
| Co H       | S-3   | 12. 1455 | Have returned to CP. Co E plt is returning to their CP.   |
| CAC        | S-3   | 13. 1527 | CAC found a cave with 6 VC in it. The Army is going out to check it for more information.   |
| CAC        | S-3   | 14. 1639 | Vietnamese captured 1 VC and killed 1 VC. Captured 1 submachine gun.  |
| G          | S-3   | 15. 1658 | Request to fire 9 90mm tank rounds at Hill 75 for registration. Permission granted.   |
| CAC        | S-3   | 16. 1716 | VC was captured at 1530H. He had a submachine gun 2 bandoleers and assorted s/a rounds.   |
| CAC        | S-3   | 17. 1801 | Further information on captured VC. He seems to be in shock from grenades. The weapon captured was a K-44 automatic weapon. Our CIT will interrogate him. |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

020800H

030800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| Co E      | S-3  | 18.  | 1809 We are going to be practise firing 106RR at Hill 75.  |
| all units | S-3  | 19.  | 1900 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 20.  | 2000 all secure  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 21.  | 2029 Received change in Day and Night Activities for 3 March.  |
| H&S       | S-3  | 22.  | 2040 Reported bright light in water near red bridge.   |
| all units | S-3  | 23.  | 2100 all secure  |
| Co H      | S-3  | 24.  | 2130 Received Spot Report.   |
| H&S       | S-3  | 25.  | 2155 Received 1 round incoming mortar fire. Firing illuminatio<br>to try and locate mortar.                |
| all units | S-3  | 26.  | 2200 all secure  |
| S-3       | Co G | 27.  | 2203 Request to know if you fired on some noises from Hill<br>41 at 2000H on 26 Feb 1967. Reply: Negative. |
| Co G      | S-3  | 28.  | 2223 Received Spot Report.   |
|           | S-3  | 29.  | 2235 Fired illumination to check on noises.  |
| H&S       | S-3  | 30.  | 2245 Did not receive incoming mortar. Post #9 threw and<br>outgoing grenade.                               |
| all units | S-3  | 31.  | 2300 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 32.  | 2400 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 33.  | 0100 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 34.  | 0200 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 35.  | 0300 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 36.  | 0400 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 37.  | 0500 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 38.  | 0600 all secure  |
| all units | S-3  | 39.  | 0700 all secure  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 030800H      | 040800H      |
| OPENED (DTG) | CLOSED (DTG) |

|                       |     |
|-----------------------|-----|
| S-3                   | COC |
| UNIT OR STAFF SECTION |     |

MARCH 1967

|                           |
|---------------------------|
| 2d Battalion, 4th Marines |
| ORGANIZATION              |

| From-To  | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|----------|------|----------|---|
| ITP      | S-3  | 1. 0805  | Requested to know if S-2 knew where the PW was to go. S-2 said he did not.    |
| Co G     | S-3  | 2. 0905  | The Helicopters have landed the UDT personnel.                                |
| 3d Engr  | S-3  | 3. 0950  | Received Mine Sweep Report.   |
| S-3      | Co G | 4. 1005  | Request to know if you are moving out and request hourly situation report.    |
| S-3      | Co G | 5. 1020  | Request to know if Co G fired mortar into ARVN position. Come up on ARVN net. |
| CAC B3-3 | S-3  | 6. 1353  | CAC B3-3 requested Med Evac for 3 civilians.                                  |
| Co G     | S-3  | 7. 1443  | Med Evac is complete.   |
| BAS      | S-3  | 8. 1458  | Request emergency Med Evac.   |
| Co H     | S-3  | 9. 1508  | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co E     | S-3  | 10. 1515 | Moving to 871678.   |
| Co H     | S-3  | 11. 1525 | Received Spot Report.   |
| CO G     | S-3  | 12. 1530 | Received Backlash Report/.  |
| CO H     | S-3  | 13. 1530 | Emergency medivac for Sgt. Wright completed.                                  |
| CO H     | S-3  | 14. 1545 | Received spot report from Golf.   |
| H-1      | S-3  | 15. 1600 | Received spot report from Hotel.  |
| CO H     | S-3  | 16. 1614 | Received Med Cap report.  |
| Co H     | S-3  | 17. 1642 | Completed firing of M-60.   |
| CO G     | S-3  | 18. 1647 | Talked about squad and activities.  |
| Co G     | S-3  | 19. 1659 | Platoon just entered CO G, S C1   |
| CO H     | S-3  | 20. 1706 | request permission to fire M-60.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~030200H~~

~~040800~~

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|------------|------|------|---------------------------|---|
| CO H       | S-3  | 21.  | 1734                      | Received spot Report.   |
| CO H       | S-3  | 22.  | 1735                      | Finished firing M-60.   |
| S-3        | CO E | 23.  | 1736                      | Question- Are you running air strike?<br>Reply- Negative Spotter plane is practicing. |
| CO E       | S-3  | 24.  | 1932                      | Echo,s position 865675.   |
| CO G       | S-3  | 25.  | 1940                      | Received spot report.   |
| S-3        | CO G | 26.  | 1946                      | Be advised your CO. Scouts are to be off for the next 3 days.                         |
| S-3        | CO E | 27.  | 2315                      | Got hold of Echo after 1½ hours. of no contact.                                       |
| All Units  | S-3  | 28.  | 2325                      | All Units Rambler.  |
| "          | "    | 29.  | 2400                      | " " "   |
| "          | "    | 30.  | 0100                      | " " "   |
| "          | "    | 31.  | 0200                      | " " "   |
| "          | "    | 32.  | 0300                      | " " "   |
| "          | "    | 33.  | 0400                      | " " "   |
| "          | "    | 34.  | 0500                      | " " "   |
| "          | "    | 35.  | 0600                      | " " "   |
| RBR        | S-3  | 36.  | 0750                      | Received resupply request from RB relay.  |
| CP         | S-3  | 37.  | 0936                      | completed fan fire.   |
| F-3        | S-3  | 38.  | 0955                      | Has 2 water Buffalos.   |
| RB-3C      | S-3  | 39.  | 1000                      | heading for RB-Ct.  |
| Road sweep | S-3  | 40.  | 1010                      | Road sweep report.  |
| CO E       | S-3  | 41.  | 1030                      | Golf is also testing M-60.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

030800H                      040800H  
 OPENED (DTG)                      CLOSED (DTG)

S-3                      COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To          | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|------------------|-----|------|---------------------------|--|
| RB5              | S-3 | 42.  | 1040                      | Departed C.I.  |
| CO E             | S-3 | 43.  | 1100                      | Spot report.   |
| <del>RB-3C</del> | S-3 | 44.  | 1130                      | In RB-CF.  |
| Co E             | S-3 | 45.  | 1210                      | Med Evac completed.  |
| S-3C             | S-3 | 46.  | 1212                      | Request to know if there are any friendlies at 924703.   |
| Co E             | S-3 | 47.  | 1314                      | Have a Med Evac; man has an injured back.  |
| Co G             | S-3 | 48.  | 1329                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| 9th Mar          | S-3 | 49.  | 1345                      | AO spotted two large elephants going along stream bed. AO went down for a closer look and spotted two large camouflaged stucco huts at 830677. |
| Co E             | S-3 | 50.  | 1407                      | Position report at 863676. One platoon is at a position 600 meters NW of this position.  |
| Co H             | S-3 | 51.  | 1420                      | Resupply has been completed.   |
| Co E             | S-3 | 52.  | 1445                      | Checking out area where elephants were spotted.  |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

040800

050800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| CO E      | S-3  | 1.   | 1458 Casualty report.  |
| 3C        | S-3  | 2.   | 1552 Have observed VC at 825702. Request to have 81MM stand by for support. Golf will observe fire.  |
| CO F      | S-3  | 3.   | 1615 we have no schakle sheets.  |
| RB 3      | S-3  | 4.   | 1625 RB 6 will be at RB M.   |
| 3a        | S-3  | 5.   | 1700 Frag order 6A-67.   |
| 3C        | S-3  | 6.   | 1710 intelligence re. ort.   |
| CO G      | S-3  | 7.   | 1717 Checking 40mm ammo for lot No. MA-101-9   |
| CO G      | S-3  | 8.   | 1822 Relay to 5-4 we do not have any of the m-79 Ammo they enquired about.   |
| S-3       | CO E | 9.   | 1837 Request to know if your entire Company is at one position or is one platoon at another position<br>Reply- Entire company is at this position. 869679. |
| Co H      | S-3  | 10.  | 1841 Spotted 5 people digging in holes. Called in fire mission. Report will follow.  |
| All Units | S-3  | 11.  | 1900 All secure.   |
| PH        | S-3  | 12.  | 1920 Fired more rounds at VC's digging trenches.   |
| CO H      | S-3  | 13.  | 1944 Received spot report from hotel concerning the 5VC's Polish Hotel fired upon 5 probable.  |
| F3        | S-3  | 14.  | 1950 Fox 3 reports jamming of net.   |
| CO G      | S-3  | 15.  | 1955 Rambler.  |
| RB3C      | S-3  | 16   | 1956 Request to check out of net. Granted  |
| RB3C      | S-3  | 17.  | 1958 RB3C called echo and told them hateful was going to fire a mission at 831677. Echo said they would relay information to Beacon light.                 |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

040800H

050800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To   | No.      | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|----------|----------|--|
| all units | S-3      | 18. 2000 | all secure   |
| Co E      | S-3      | 19. 2050 | Called S-3B about units with them on coordinating between units.   |
| all units | S-3      | 20. 2100 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3      | 21. 2115 | Received Spot Report.  |
|           | S-3      | 22. 2116 | Danang being hit by rockets. Check all positions to see if there has been any firing in the area. Co H reported seeing firing or flashes 3-4 miles west of their position. |
| all units | S-3      | 23. 2200 | all secure   |
| H&S       | S-3      | 24. 2225 | Rocks being thrown at sentrys. Checked out with negative results.  |
| Co H      | S-3      | 25. 2245 | Observed firing from PF position between Hill 65 and Dai Loc. Approximately 25 rounds and 6 grenades were observed.  |
| S-3       | Co's E&F | 26. 2250 | Be advised we will be shooting illumination West of our CP for PFs.  |
| all units | S-3      | 27. 2300 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3      | 28. 2400 | all secure   |
| AAT       | S-3      | 29. 0008 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H      | S-3      | 30. 0030 | Received 4 incoming s/a rounds.  |
| all units | S-3      | 31. 0700 | all units reported all secure every hour from 0100H to 0700H.  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

050800H

060800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To    | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|------|----------|--|
| Co H       | S-3  | 1. 0840  | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E       | S-3  | 2. 0900  | Received resupply request.   |
| 3d Engr    | S-3  | 3. 0934  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 4. 0940  | Received machine gun fire, have 1 WIA.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 5. 1012  | Vehicle hit a land mine at 940699.   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 6. 1030  | Med Evac completed.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 7. 1305  | Received Backlash report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 8. 1308  | Received final Spot Report.  |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3  | 9. 1322  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Recon      | S-3  | 10. 1355 | Received position report from Hateful (AF827663).  |
| 1-4        | S-3  | 11. 1531 | Received word that Co's E and H would not be resupplied tonight, because of bad weather. |
| S-3        | Co E | 12. 1621 | Your resupply will go tomorrow morning sometime after 0700H.                             |
| Co G       | S-3  | 13. 1815 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3  | 14. 1828 | GP-4 patrol will check out area of last Spot Report.                                     |
| S-3C       | S-3  | 15. 1833 | Received resupply request.   |
| Co E       | S-3  | 16. 1848 | Received resupply request.   |
| all units  | S-3  | 17. 1900 | all secure   |
| Co G       | S-3  | 18. 1918 | In regards to last Spot Report; area was checked with negative results.                  |
| CO H       | S-3  | 19. 1934 | On OP this morning we have been giving credit for IVC Casualty                           |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

050800H

060800H

JOURNAL

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| All Units | S-3  | 20.  | 2000 All secure.  |
| CO G      | S-3  | 21.  | 2006 We are receiving automatic weapons fire on our CP from 936661.   |
| CO G      | S-3  | 22.  | 2030 Spotreport.  |
| S-3       | CO E | 23.  | 2056 Your resupply helicopters are Scheduled for 0700 in the morning. |
| All Units | S-3  | 24.  | 2100 All secure.  |
| CO G-     | S-3  | 25.  | 2115 Spot report.   |
| H,S       | S-3  | 26.  | 2145 Request illumination over post #2.                               |
| H,S       | S-3  | 27.  | 2148 Illumination secure.   |
| CO G      | S-3  | 28.  | 2153 Spot report.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 29.  | 2200 All secure.  |
| CO.H      | S-3  | 30.  | 2224 Spot report.   |
| COG       | S-3  | 31.  | 2227 Spot report.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 32.  | 2300 All secure.  |
| CO G      | S-3  | 33.  | 2340 Spot report.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 34.  | 2400 All secure.  |
| CO D Eng. | S-3  | 35.  | 0013 Spot report.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 36.  | 0100 All Units secure from 0100 to 0400                               |
| CO F      | S-3  | 37.  | 04100 Cac 2-1 receiving small arms fire.                              |
| CO F      | S-3  | 38.  | 0412 Request constant illumination for Cac 2-1.                       |
| CO F      | S-3  | 39.  | 0500 Spot report.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 40.  | 0506 All secure.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

050800H

060800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                          |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| all units | S-3 | 41.  | 0600 all secure                                    |
| Co F      | S-3 | 42.  | 0600 Request priority Med Evac for PF at CAC B2-1. |
| Co F      | S-3 | 43.  | 0715 Med Evac completed.                           |
| Co H      | S-3 | 44.  | 0750 Co H-1 resupply has been completed.           |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060800H

070800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------|------|----------|--|
| 3d Engr | S-3  | 1. 0925  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 2. 1109  | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-3     | Co G | 3. 1322  | Spoke to Co G about warning order for rocket sites.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 4. 1334  | Requested Med Evac for an ARVN.  |
| S-3C    | S-3  | 5. 1347  | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 6. 1402  | Med Evac completed.  |
| Co E    | S-3  | 7. 1405  | Does not need resupply today.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 8. 1410  | Have sent a platoon to check out possible rocket sites.  |
| Co H    | S-3  | 9. 1600  | Co H-1 is receiving sniper fire from 818577.   |
| Co G    | S-3  | 10. 1601 | position of G-3 at 965671.   |
| Co E    | S-3  | 11. 1623 | Because CAC units are on another TAC we will have no contact with them tonight.                                      |
| Co G    | S-3  | 12. 1638 | We have found two trench lines at 961677. Close to the river. 8-10 feet long.  |
| Co E    | S-3  | 13. 1642 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 14. 1646 | Those trench lines are about 2 weeks old. We also found wire around some pogodas; this looks like a strong hold.     |
| Co G    | S-3  | 15. 1648 | We have made contact with the ARVNs they have not lifted out yet.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 16. 1652 | The AO told us about a possible rocket site at 960678. We checked it out and found a sand dune with grass around it. |
| Relay   | S-3  | 17. 1710 | Relay received 2 sniper rounds.  |
| Co G    | S-3  | 18. 1720 | Found some cannisters, aiming stakes, and equipment to carry 140mm rockets at 957680.                                |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060800H

070800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----|----------|---|
| S-3C      | S-3 | 19. 1735 | Have a fire mission on 5 VC carrying 2 BARs. At 1743H fire mission was on the way.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 20. 1745 | Sparrow Hawk from 1/26 has landed at 952681. Will move to 960685 and sweep south.   |
| S-3C      | S-3 | 21. 1750 | Request last firemission be assigned a concentration number. Number will be G-4.  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 22. 1758 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 23. 1804 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co G      | S-3 | 24. 1835 | Cancel G-2B patrol for tonight.   |
| Co E      | S-3 | 25. 1934 | Received Situation Report.  |
| Co F      | S-3 | 26. 1950 | Co F-3 just said the bridge in front of his position just blew.   |
| all units | S-3 | 27. 2000 | all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 28. 2010 | Received Spot Report.   |
| Co F      | S-3 | 29. 2030 | Truck going out to bridge; just rolled over on curve. We are sending two tanks out to truck that rolled. We have several injured personnel. |
| Co H      | S-3 | 30. 2047 | IF outpost between 2/4 CP and Co H CP is in a firefight.  |
| Co F      | S-3 | 31. 2050 | Request emergency Med Evac for 4 USMC. Med Evac completed at 2130H.   |
| all units | S-3 | 32. 2100 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 33. 2200 | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 34. 2300 | all secure  |
| 9th Mar   | S-3 | 35. 2301 | Interpretation of aerial photos shows 2 lines of rockets pits at 9735, 6735, and 5 tubes at 965685 and 12 tubes at 966697.                  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060800H

070800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|------|----------|--|
| Co G      | S-3  | 36. 2345 | The blocking force is moving out.  |
| all units | S-3  | 37. 2400 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 38. 0034 | The blocking force is in position.   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 39. 0045 | Reports 81mm mortars landing within 50 meters of him.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 40. 0050 | Reported position at 961691.   |
| all units | S-3  | 41. 0100 | all secure   |
| Tanks     | S-3  | 42. 0110 | 1 element moving along river in GS 9770; checking for rocket sites.                          |
| Tanks     | S-3  | 43. 0130 | 1 tank in vic 9770 spotted a raft on river. Destroyed it with 1 90mm round.                  |
| Tanks     | S-3  | 44. 0145 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3  | 45. 0200 | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 46. 0212 | Position at 954692.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 47. 0240 | Position at 957693.  |
| all units | S-3  | 48. 0300 | all secure   |
| Tanks     | S-3  | 49. 0310 | Reports all units back in original blocking position.  |
| S-3       | S-3C | 50. 0315 | Bald Eagle (Co B, 1/1) will land at 975695 at 0630H mission is to sweep area down to 963678. |
| Co G      | S-3  | 51. 0320 | G-3 is at desired location. Beginning to organize their search.                              |
| all units | S-3  | 52. 0400 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 53. 0500 | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 54. 0600 | all secure   |
| 9th Mar   | S-3  | 55. 0620 | <del>Bald Eagle will not be launched as planned.</del>                                       |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

060800H

070800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|----------------------------|
| all units S-3 | 56. | 0700 | all secure                 |
| S-3 Tanks     | 57. | 0730 | Secure provisional outfit. |
| S-3 CAC units | 58. | 0732 | Secure blocking force.     |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

070800H

080800H

OPENED (DTG)CLOSED (DTG)S-3 COCUNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|------------|-----|----------|--|
| 3d Engr    | S-3 | 1. 0820  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| D, 7th Eng | S-3 | 2. 1046  | Received Mine Sweep Report.  |
| CAC        | S-3 | 3. 1150  | Emergency Med Evac for 1 USMC WIA.   |
| Co G       | S-3 | 4. 1155  | AG has finished looking at river .   |
| CAC B2-1   | S-3 | 5. 1200  | Med Evac completed.  |
| Co H       | S-3 | 6. 1218  | HP-20 patrol has one WIA. Will send more information as we get it. Request emergency Med Evac at 828573. |
| H&S        | S-3 | 7. 1234  | Convoy is leaving for 2/26.  |
| 9th Mar    | S-3 | 8. 1250  | Bypass for bridge will be completed by 1330H.  |
| Co H       | S-3 | 9. 1252  | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co F       | S-3 | 10. 1300 | Co F-1 has left CP enroute to new position.  |
| CAC        | S-3 | 11. 1325 | Received Spot Report from CAC B2-2.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 12. 1357 | Request emergency Med Evac for 1 USMC WIA at 948673. In flight assistance required.                      |
| CAC        | S-3 | 13. 1358 | Received Spot Report from CAC B2-1.  |
| Co H       | S-3 | 14. 1411 | Believe to have spotted a rally point. Spotted two to three VC with rifles running to 888556.            |
| Co G       | S-3 | 15. 1426 | Med Evac completed.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 16. 1450 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G       | S-3 | 17. 1525 | Have returned to CP.   |
| Co H       | S-3 | 18. 1655 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E       | S-3 | 19. 1750 | Helilift completed.  |
| all units  | S-3 | 20. 1900 | all secure   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

070800H

080800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

MARCH 1967

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----|------|---|
| all units | S-3 | 21.  | 2000 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 22.  | 2100 all secure   |
| H&S       | S-3 | 23.  | 2120 Post at main gate thought they heard something. Fired one flare. Negative results. |
| all units | S-3 | 24.  | 2200 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 25.  | 2300 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 26.  | 2400 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 27.  | 0100 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 28.  | 0200 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 29.  | 0300 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 30.  | 0400 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 31.  | 0500 all secure   |
| all units | S-3 | 32.  | 0600 all secure   |
| Co H      | S-3 | 33.  | 0624 Moving Out.  |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

080800

090800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|------|----------|---|
| CO-H      | S-3  | 1. 1040  | Spot Report.  |
| C 3       | S-3  | 2. 1050  | Received mine sweep report from C-3   |
| Cac       | S-3  | 3. 1053  | Cac 34 said black bird has departed CP.                                       |
| CO 64A    | S-3  | 4. 1124  | Received Spot Report.   |
| CO E      | S-3  | 5. 1220  | Policeman coming to battalion this afternoon name Nuyua-neo 10 #289085.       |
| S-3       | CO F | 6. 1300  | Tried to call Fox 30 contact.   |
| CO F      | S-3  | 7. 1318  | 3A Told Fox-6 He will remain up to money.                                     |
| S-3       | CO F | 8. 1322  | S-3 Told F-6 that they are under our control.                                 |
| S-3       | CO F | 9. 1328  | S-3 Told F-6 that are not upon to money but are S-3 under S-3 upon.           |
| S-3       | CO G | 10. 1422 | Div legal was here to talk to golf 5.   |
| CO G      | S-3  | 12. 1535 | Received Spotreport from hotel.   |
| CO H      | S-3  | 13. 1610 | Received Spotreport from Hotel.   |
| Cac 22    | S-3  | 11 1430  | Received Spot Report.   |
| CO H      | S-3  | 14 1633  | Cancel HP-21 and HA-21 for tonight.   |
| S-3C      | S-3  | 15. 1753 | We are staying at some place as last night. Request to check out of net.      |
| All Units | S-3  | 16 1900  | All Secure.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 17. 2000 | All Secure.   |
| Tands     | S-3  | 18. 2013 | Have a man with possible malaria. Request to bring him in to your position.   |
| Tanks     | S-3  | 19. 2044 | We will leave our CP in about 5 minutes will arrive at your CP in 10 minutes. |
| Tanks     | S-3  | 20. 2052 | We are not coming to your CP we called in Medave instead.                     |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

080800

080900

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME  | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                      |
|---------------|-----|-------|--|
| All Units S-3 | 21. | 2100  | All Units secure.                              |
| All Units S-3 | 22. | 2200  | All Units secure.                              |
| CO G S-3      | 23. | 2218  | Spot Report.                                   |
| CO H+S S-3    | 24. | 2252. | Received incoming grenade at post #22          |
| All Units S-3 | 25. | 2300  | All Units secure                               |
| All Units S-3 | 26. | 2400  | All Units secure.                              |
| CAC 21 S-3    | 27. | 0001  | Received spot Report.                          |
| All Units S-3 | 28. | 0100  | All Units Secure.                              |
| All Units S-3 | 29. | 0200  | All Units Secure.                              |
| CO H S-3      | 30. | 0232  | Received spot report from hotel.               |
| All Units S-3 | 31. | 0300  | All Units secure.                              |
| All Units S-3 | 32. | 0400  | All Units Secure.                              |
| All Units S-3 | 33. | 0500  | All Units Secure.                              |
| 34 S-3        | 34. | 0515  | Post 24 observed movement, fired 4 81mm Illum. |
| All Units S-3 | 35  | 0605  | All Units Secure.                              |

## DECLASSIFIED

090800

100900

JOURNAL

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To  | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|----------|------|------|---|
| CO G     | S-3  | 1.   | 0900 Request emergency Med Evac at 908686.  |
| 31 Eng.  | S-3  | 2.   | 0908 Received mine sweep report.  |
| S-3      | CO G | 3.   | 0925 Helicopter in area trying to contact G-4A patrol which has Med Evac.               |
| CO G     | S-3  | 4.   | 0940 Unable to send spotreport as radio man on that patrol was wounded.                 |
| S-3      | CO F | 5.   | 1035 Request to know if you are doing any blasting in ga 9274? Affirmative.             |
| D7th Eng | S-3  | 6.   | 1035 Received mine sweep report.  |
| CO G     | S-3  | 7.   | 1050 Received Spot report.  |
| CO G     | S-3  | 8.   | 1110 Fired at tiger striped type at 910652. Request to know if spotreport is necessary. |
| CO G     | S-3  | 9.   | 1055 Lost contact with Co H.  |
| CO G     | S-3  | 10.  | 1115 Restablished contacy with CO H.  |
| CO F     | S-3  | 11.  | 1128 CO F30 is back in without any trouble.   |
| S-3C     | S-3  | 12.  | 1140 Now leaving CP on the way.   |
| S-3      | Co G | 13.  | 1145 Taken in by S*3B in rear grards to support from chatsworth on for approx. 05 min.  |
| CO G     | S-3  | 14.  | 1200 Spot report.   |
| S-3      | Co F | 15.  | 1200 S*36 on way to your position.  |
| CoG      | S-3  | 16.  | 1205 Have tigers, 2 dragons and 1 blade at CP   |
| S*3A     | S-3  | 17.  | 1220 Request permission to check into net.  |
| CO G     | S-3  | 18.  | 1225 Checked back into net.   |
| CO H     | S-3  | 19.  | 1258 Spot report.   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090800

100800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.       | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----------|------|---|
| CO H      | S-3       | 20   | 1300 Spot Report.   |
| S-3       | All units | 21   | 1410 Sent changes to Frag order 5-67.   |
| S-3       | COC       | 22   | 1415 There is a 7 man team arriving your CP this morning when they arrive send them to CO E CP.                           |
| CO G      | S-3       | 23   | 1421 Spot Report.   |
| CO G      | S-3       | 24   | 1435 Spot Report.   |
| Co F      | S-3       | 25   | 1535 F-3C Patrol has returned to CP. Negative results.  |
| Nonvoy    | S-3       | 26   | 1541 Have returned to CP.   |
| S-3       | CO H      | 27   | 1543 Be advised resupply has been cancelled for today's due to bad weather.   |
| CO G      | S-3       | 28   | 1639 Final on Spot Report Line # is Negative results.   |
| CO F      | S-3       | 29   | 1750 Will be firing 3.5 at 1815. Also cancel night activities.  |
| S-4D      | S-3       | 30   | 1920 Relay to S-4A location CO G CP havin't located vehical and G-6 Request to spend night here. Inform S-4D to stay put. |
| CO G      | S-3       | 31   | 1932  |
| All Units | S-3       | 32   | 2000 All secure from 2000 to 2300.  |
| CO G      | S-3       | 33   | 2327 Have captured 1VC.   |
| CO G      | S-3       | 34   | 2333 Have another VC.   |
| All Units | S-3       | 35   | 2400 All Secure.  |
| CO G      | S-3       | 36   | 0005 Returning to base  |
| All Units | S-3       | 37   | 0100 All Secure.  |
| CO G      | S-3       | 38   | 0105 Received Spot Report.  |
| All Units | S-3       | 39   | 0200 All Secure.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

090800

100800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| All Units S-3 | 40. | 0300 | All secure except CAC 3-1 who are receiving PF Med Evac.          |
| Cac 3-1 S-3   | 41. | 0355 | Request emergency Med Evac for PF.                                |
| All Units S-3 | 42. | 0400 | All secure.   |
| All Units S-3 | 43. | 0500 | All secure.   |
| Cac 3-1 S-3   | 44. | 0520 | Med Evac complete.  |
| All Units S-3 | 45. | 0600 | All secure.   |
| EO E S-3      | 46. | 0745 | Have PF with no ID card was on bridge with grenade. will send in. |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800

110800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| S-3 CO G      | 1.  | 0817 | Have arty to come up on arty net.   |
| CAC 2 S-3     | 2.  | 0910 | Unable to contact CO G for last 10 min.   |
| CO E S-3      | 3.  | 0916 | Moving out when do I come up on OPTA  |
| CO G S-3      | 4.  | 0930 | Have no zippos but have one blade.  |
| CO G S-3      | 5.  | 0950 | Scouts are participating in opra  |
| S-3 S-3A      | 6.  | 1040 | Have S-3 activate arvin liaison net reappoint reg.  |
| S-3A S-3      | 7.  | 1040 | Received set rep. #1  |
| CO G S-3      | 8.  | 1218 | Received Med Cap report.  |
| S-3(Fwd) S-3  | 9.  | 1240 | Spotreport  |
| S-3(Fwd) S-3  | 10. | 1335 | Have been receiving fire on several positions.  |
| CAC 3-3 S-3   | 11. | 1340 | Be advised there will be 150 people visiting your position today.                                   |
| S-3(Fwd) S-3  | 12. | 1400 | Received spot report.   |
| S-3(Fwd)G S-3 | 13. | 1415 | Received Spotreport.  |
| S-3(Fwd)G S-3 | 14. | 1419 | Spot Report.  |
| S-3(Fwd) S-3  | 15. | 1430 | Received spot report.   |
| CO H S-3      | 16. | 1514 | Trucks for Co H today.  |
| S-3 CO H      | 17. | 1518 | Not a truck but a helicopter is coming out. Should be at your position.                             |
| S-3 CO G      | 18. | 1520 | S-3C spoke to G-3 Actual. Atiger is approaching from the south to support F CO sqd. OP Con to CO G. |
| S-3A S-3      | 19. | 1604 | Correction on spot Report 101350H-C2 is 963694.   |
| S-3 CO H      | 20. | 1608 | Resupply helicopters are trying to contact you.   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800

110800

OPENED (DTG)CLOSED (DTG)S-3 COCUNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th MarinesORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|------|----------|---|
| CO H      | S-3  | 21. 1608 | Were told helicopters were not flying today and don't need them now.                                  |
| RB3A      | S-3  | 22 1610  | Spot Report DTG 101545H   |
| H         | S-3  | 23= 1615 | Resupply choppers landed our position, but were told to leave because resupply had been taken care of |
| 3-        | -S-3 | 24. 1623 | Day and night. activities.  |
| CO 3A     | S-3  | 25. 1632 | Spot Report.  |
| CO G      | S-3  | 26. 1636 | Spot Report.  |
| 3A        | S-3  | 27. 1653 | Tiger at CAC position.  |
| S-3       | CO H | 28. 1705 | Sit Rep 101630  |
| 3a        | S-3  | 29. 1719 | concerning vehicals Med Evac for a snake bite civilian at Cac 22                                      |
| S-3       | CO H | 30. 1725 | Spot report 101545.   |
| CO E      | S-3  | 31. 1755 | Be advised that resupply will go at 1545 tomorrow   |
| 3D        | 3A   | 32. 1759 | Request to know if you submitted casualty report on individual on approx. d2 mm.                      |
| CO H      | S-3  | 33. 1930 | Spot Report.  |
| S-3(Fwd)G | S-3  | 34. 2000 | All Secure. From 2000 to 21000  |
| S-3(Fwd)G | S-3  | 35. 2110 | Spot Report.  |
| S-3(Fwd)G | S-3  | 36. 2145 | Spot Report.  |
| S-3(Fwd)H | S-3  | 37. 2148 | Spot Report.  |
| S-3(Fwd)G | S-3  | 38. 2155 | Spot Report.  |
| All Units | S-3  | 39. 2200 | All Secure.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 40. 2300 | All Secure.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100800

110800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.          |
|---------------|-----|------|------------------------------------|
| S-3(Fwd)H S-3 | 41. | 2320 | Spot Report.                       |
| S-3(Fwd)E S-3 | 42. | 2359 | Read the Spot Report from Yuba.    |
| S-3(Fwd)E S-3 | 43. | 0026 | Spot Report.                       |
| CO H+S S-3    | 44. | 0100 | Post #23 just killed a dog.        |
| All Units S-3 | 45. | 0100 | All secure from 0100 to 0400.      |
| 3A S-3        | 46. | 0445 | Read sit rep #4 operation Yuba.    |
| All Units S-3 | 47. | 0500 | All secure, Neg contact CO/Cac 21. |
| All Units S-3 | 48. | 0600 | All secure, Neg contact W/Cac 21.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H

120800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                         |
|------------|-----|----------|---|
| S-3 (fwd)G | S-3 | 1. 0845  | Received Spot Report                              |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 2. 0859  | Received Spot Report.                             |
| 3d Engr    | S-3 | 3. 0900  | Received Mine Sweep Report.                       |
| Co G       | S-3 | 4. 0905  | Received Med Cap report.                          |
| Co E       | S-3 | 5. 1000  | Received Spot Report.                             |
| Co H       | S-3 | 6. 1001  | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 7. 1050  | Received Spot Report.                             |
| Co H       | S-3 | 8. 1051  | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 9. 1100  | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 10. 1115 | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 11. 1130 | Med Evac completed.                               |
| Co H       | S-3 | 12. 1135 | Requested emergency Med Evac. Completed at 1200H. |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 13. 1145 | Received position report.                         |
| Co H       | S-3 | 14. 1147 | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 15. 1210 | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 16. 1230 | Received Spot Report.                             |
| CAC        | S-3 | 17. 1251 | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 18. 1308 | Received 2 Spot Reports.                          |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 19. 1312 | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 20. 1403 | Received 2 Spot Reports.                          |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 21. 1417 | Received Spot Report.                             |
| S-3(fwd)   | S-3 | 22. 1433 | Received Spot Report.                             |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H

120800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|-----------|------|------|---------------------------|--|
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3  | 23.  | 1710                      | Received 6hr SitRep.   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 24.  | 1825                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H      | S-3  | 25.  | 1854                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3  | 26.  | 1900                      | all secure   |
| S-5       | Co H | 27.  | 1944                      | Request Backlash report.   |
| all units | S-3  | 28.  | 2000                      | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 29.  | 2019                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 30.  | 2046                      | Received 2 Spot Reports.   |
| all units | S-3  | 31.  | 2100                      | all secure   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 32.  | 2115                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 33.  | 2119                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H      | S-3  | 34.  | 2125                      | Heard noise by wire; fired 81mm illumination and s/a.<br>Have 1 dead VC.   |
| all units | S-3  | 35.  | 2200                      | all secure   |
| Co H      | S-3  | 36.  | 2226                      | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units | S-3  | 37.  | 2300                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 38.  | 2400                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 39.  | 0100                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 40.  | 0200                      | all secure   |
| all units | S-3  | 41.  | 0300                      | all secure   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 42.  | 0302                      | Receiving fire from approximately 939633. H Co reported seeing fire to their front and firing 60mm illumination. |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

110800H

120800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|-----------|-----|------|---------------------------|---|
| all units | S-3 | 43.  | 0400                      | all secure  |
| S-3(fwd)H | S-3 | 44.  | 0407                      | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units | S-3 | 45.  | 0500                      | all secure  |
| S-3(fwd)  | S-3 | 46.  | 0530                      | Received 6 hr SitRep.   |
| all units | S-3 | 47.  | 0600                      | all secure  |
| all units | S-3 | 48.  | 0700                      | all secure  |
| Co G      | S-3 | 49.  | 0732                      | That detainee picked up last night turned out to be an ARVN. The ARVNs are here to pick him up. |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120800

130800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|-------------|-----|------|---------------------------|--|
| 31 Eng.     | S-3 | 1.   | 0817                      | Received mine sweep report.  |
| CO G        | S-3 | 2.   | 0944                      | Spot Report.   |
| D7th Eng    | S-3 | 3.   | 0950                      | Received mine sweep report.  |
| s-3 (Fwd) G | S-3 | 4.   | 1035                      | Requested priority Med Evac. Completed at 1950.  |
| 3-A         | S-3 | 5.   | 1050                      | Sit rep  |
| CO G        | S-3 | 6.   | 1051                      | Request ETA on helicopter.   |
| G-2         | S-3 | 7.   | 1209                      | Mine sweep report.   |
| CO F        | S-3 | 8.   | 1300                      | Intelligence report.   |
| 3-A         | S-3 | 9.   | 1353                      | Coming home this afternoon   |
| 4-A         | S-3 | 10.  | 1504                      | Have transportation for dog teams and eng.   |
| D-6         | S-3 | 11.  | 1507                      | Now entering CP  |
| CO H        | S-3 | 12.  | 1540                      | Faloon to CO H CP.   |
| 3-A         | S-3 | 13.  | 1558                      | In CP  |
| CO H        | S-3 | 14.  | 1559                      | Resupply finished  |
| CO H        | S-3 | 15.  | 1606                      | Back in S-3 CP.  |
| 3-A         | S-3 | 16.  | 1625                      | Air will have activity from tom up 1.0 in accordance with intelligence report.                           |
| CO H        | S-3 | 17.  | 1718                      | Hear Russian music on CP TAG.  |
| CO E        | S-3 | 18.  | 1725                      | Request to fire 106 at hill 75 at about 1800.  |
| CO G-       | S-3 | 19.  | 1834                      | Contact 6-3 and have them come up on arty net.   |
| CO E        | S-3 | 20.  | 1906                      | We sent out an ambush and it encountered what seemed to be a PF ambush. Do you know anything about this. |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120000

130800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To | No.     | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |   |
|---------|---------|------|---------------------------|---|
| S-3sp   | CO E    | 21.  | 2000                      | we have no other activities other than those I gave you.  |
| S-3     | CO G    | 22.  | 2014                      | intelligence report from CAC 3-4.   |
| 3-4     | S-3     | 23.  | 2015                      | We have information regarding lost message you sent. We made a report to S-2 this morning regarding movement in this area.      |
| CO H    | 3-b     | 24.  | 2027                      | Sighted what looks like muzzle flashes from tube firing GS 8955 to 9055.  |
| Cac 2-1 | S-3     | 25.  | 2035                      | We're being hit and illum.  |
| Cac 2-1 | S-3     | 26.  | 2040                      | Receiving no more fire but running low on ammo. Request some.   |
| Cac 2-1 | S-3     | 27.  | 2057                      | VC just blew bridge.  |
| Cac 2-1 | S-3     | 28.  | 2108                      | We're low on ammo, bridge south of this position has been blown and burning. We need help badly. Still receiving incoming fire. |
| Cac 2-1 | S-3     | 29.  | 2110                      | Out of ammo.  |
| Cac 2-1 | S-3     | 30.  | 2117                      | Still being fired upon.   |
| S-3     | Cac 2-1 | 31.  | 2133                      | Request you come up on arty fire net.   |
| S-3     | CO E    | 32.  | 2143                      | I'd like to know if security was on bridge when bridge was blown. Also status of Cac units 2-1                                  |
| CO E    | S-3     | 33.  | 2145                      | Security was not on bridge was on way to bridge when bridge was blown.  |
| CO 2/4  | COE     | 34.  | 2147                      | Flare ship on station use him.  |
| CO E    | S-3     | 35.  | 2156                      | E-2 has entered an arty (3).  |
| CO E    | S-3     | 36.  | 2207                      | Flare ship is firing E-2 is adjusting.  |
| 3-4     | S-3     | 37.  | 2231                      | Have your element remain at Cac 2-1 position.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

120800

130800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To    | No.   | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|------------|-------|------|---------------------------|--|
| C O E      | S-3   | 38.  | 2245                      | Will Asses damage in morning.  |
| S-3        | CO G6 | 39.  | 2338                      | CO 2/4 coming your position. Request you meet him at cinder bridge tomorrow with vehcale.            |
| CO G6      | S-3   | 40.  | 2338                      | Have no vehicale.  |
| All Units  | S-3   | 41   | 2400                      | All Secure from 2400 to 0400.  |
| Red bridge | S-3   | 42.  | 0455                      | Received spot report.  |
| All Units  | S-3   | 43.  | 0500                      | All secure from 0500 to 0600.  |
| CO E6      | S-3   | 44.  | 0745                      | Unit searching An My (3) Negative results.<br>Day bridge is still standing will support foot troops. |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

139800

140800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To  | No.  | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|----------|------|----------|--|
| C-3      | S-3  | 1. 0814  | Receive mine sweep report.   |
| CO E     | S-3  | 2. 0829  | Area East and N <sup>W</sup> ok An My 3 have been ok. Nothing unusual has been found.  |
| CO F     | S-3  | 3. 0839  | Request to know if road will be open today for resupply truck.   |
| S-3      | CO F | 4. 0842  | As far as we know road will be open this afternoon,  |
| S-3      | 3-D  | 5. 0905  | departing our CP at this time.   |
| C-2      | S-3  | 6. 0920  | Receive engine sweep report.   |
| 3-B      | S-3  | 7. 1005  | Be advise can make shift anytime. But it is up to you Will call you back when E-6 reaches our BN CP.   |
| 3-B 3-1  | S-3  | 8. 1014  | 3-D linked up with CO 2/4 and escorted CO 2/4 to Cac 3-1 position on way back to our CP.   |
| Cac 43-1 | S-3  | 9. 1037  | VIP's Are at Cac B3-1.   |
| C-34     | S-3  | 10. 1044 | Received intelligence report from C-34 at 0600 this morning 100 VC at 875675 left and moved to 897693. Name of Honco Ngo-Chali-Hoana.                                    |
| CO E     | S-3  | 11. 1106 | CO E called in for radio check.  |
| CO F     | S-3  | 12. 1120 | Received spot report from Fox.   |
| CO E2    | S-3  | 13. 1236 | E-2 has 1 priority Med Evac.   |
| CO E2    | S-3  | 14. 1300 | Area is secure Med Evac completed.   |
| CO F     | S-3  | 15. 1310 | CO F spot report at 1015 has a correction 4870 picasters instead of 1100.  |
| Cac B3-1 | S-3  | 16. 1420 | Visitation 13 March 1967 to Cac B3-1, 1020-1050 visitors are, Maj Gen. Forsy the U.S.A G-3 Pac. R. Aon. Ralph W. Cousins. J-5 Pac Cmp. Gen Mickerson, and other visitors |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

130800

140800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| CO F S-3      | 17. | 1545 | CO F Request permission to fire M-79 at coord. 883577<br>Permission granted.   |
| CO H S-3      | 18. | 1546 | Resupply for Hotel-3 completed.  |
| H-3 S-3       | 19. | 1625 | Received spotreport from H-3.  |
| All units S-3 | 20  | 1900 | All units are secure.  |
| D7th Eng S-3  | 21. | 1915 | Starting tomorrow at 1900 A Co 7th <sup>th</sup> ng will start to<br>inspect the bridges.  |
| CO E S-3      | 22. | 1917 | CO E is finish firing the 60 MM and 3.5.   |
| G-2 S-3       | 23. | 2030 | Golf-2 is receiving some snipers. Spot report will<br>follow.  |
| G-2 S-3       | 24. | 2045 | Received Spot Report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 25. | 2200 | All Units Secure from 2200 to 0100   |
| H+ S-3        | 26. | 0130 | Fire came from hole 15 and 19 sgt chec.<br>Hole 18 report 1 incoming rounds over their heads<br>fired 1 hand Illum Neg results.                  |
| H+S S-3       | 27. | 0145 | Another round fired at hole 18 also blue ridge<br>received one round from across river. Hole 18 fired<br>1 Hand Illum to check area Neg results. |
| All Units S-3 | 18. | 0200 | All Units secure from 0200 to 0700.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

140800

150800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| D7th Eng S-3  | 1.  | 0900 | Mine sweep report.   |
| CO G S-3      | 2.  | 0927 | Received fire on G-4 patrol. fire was coming from Arvin compound.  |
| Cac 2-1 S-3   | 3.  | 1035 | Request resupply of water.   |
| S-3 CO E      | 4.  | 1255 | Request information on water resupply for Cac 2-1<br>Reply "we have no water at this position. Will have some later today. |
| CO H S-3      | 5.  | 1345 | Request to blow dud hand grenades in place.<br>Permission granted.   |
| S-3 CO G      | 6.  | 1510 | CO H is receiving interference on Co net.  |
| CO H S-3      | 7.  | 1530 | Golf had a civilian tria booby trap spot report will follow  |
| CO E S-3      | 8.  | 1540 | Golf has emergency MedEvac.  |
| S-3 CO G      | 9.  | 1600 | S-3 Request complete back lash report  |
| S-3 CO G      | 10. | 1633 | Med Evac is complete   |
| S-3 All units | 11. | 1720 | If Baid Eagle is put in effect have your buick come up on hotel m 577.   |
| S-3 CO H+G    | 12. | 1730 | Stand down Baid Eagle.   |
| H-3 S-3       | 13. | 1730 | Received Spot Report from Hotel-3.   |
| CO G S-3      | 14. | 1741 | Test firing m-60   |
| CO H S-3      | 25. | 1742 | Spot Report.   |
| All Units S-3 | 26. | 1900 | All secure from  |
| S-3D S-3      | 27. | 1933 | Fire mission at 904692 on 2 platoons of Vg.  |
| All Units S-3 | 28. | 2000 | All secure from 2000 2100  |
| OF S-3        | 29. | 2125 | Received Scout/sniper report.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

140800

150800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| CO G S-3      | 30. | 2150 | Spot Report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 31. | 2200 | All secure.   |
| S-3D S-3      | 32. | 2225 | Received Intelligence report.   |
| All Units S-3 | 33. | 2300 | All secure from 2300-0100   |
| Cac 3-4 S-3   | 34. | 0215 | Small arms fire coming from NE and SE. Also mortars send illumination to 835688.      |
| Cac 3-3 S-3   | 35. | 0240 | Request send tank to position just south of Cac 3-3 and also 1 Squad.                 |
| CO 2/4 CO G   | 36. | 0245 | Send tank and squad.  |
| CO G S-3      | 37. | 0255 | Tank and squad Falcon.  |
| CO G S-3      | 38. | 0307 | Hill saw ripples at bearing 035 also secondary explosion in same area from arty fire. |
| S-3D CO G 3B  | 39. | 0315 | Be advised that RF will pass by their position.                                       |
| Cac 3-3 S-3   | 40. | 0317 | Has Med Evac Arvin.   |
| CO G S-3      | 41. | 0321 | Flare ship is firing into LaChau now.   |
| CO 2/4 CO H   | 42. | 0325 | Allerted them of bald eagle.  |
| Cac 3-3 S-3   | 43. | 0330 | Have 1FF kia and 3 via Request Med Evac.  |
| All units S-3 | 44. | 0400 | All secure.   |
| CO H S-3      | 45. | 0500 | Falcon.   |
| CO G S-3      | 46. | 0515 | Allerted them of bald eagle.  |
| CO CO E S-3   | 47. | 0650 | Falcon  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150800

160800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| From-To     | No. | TIME              | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------|-----|-------------------|--|
| S-3 ARMY A  | 1.  | 0845              | Request you pick up shot woman at 3-1 position<br>Reply no transportation at this time.  |
| CO G S-3    | 2.  | 0905              | Found another rocket at 957678.  |
| CO G S-3    | 3.  | 0910 <sup>F</sup> | Finding mush gear in river. Rockets, tubes, etc.   |
| Cao 3-3 s-3 | 4.  | 0950              | Received Spot report.  |
| CO G- S-3   | 5.  | 1030              | We are not yet moving out.   |
| S-4 S-3A    | 6.  | 1045              | Request to know time of resupply required.   |
| S-3 CO F    | 7.  | 1047              | Cancel F-3A patrol.  |
| Cao 3-1 S-3 | 8.  | 1045              | Med Cap report<br>1 Civilian Med Evac shot twice in right leg by<br>helicopter, 4 people hit by mine, 3 were killed,<br>1 died in compound |
| S-3A S-3    | 9.  | 1100              | Total equipment captured.<br>23 rockets/launchers, 11 rounds, 3 fuses, and 8 canisters.  |
| CO F S-3    | 10. | 1125              | Received Spot Report (fired 78 rounds on 15 NVA at<br>902705 results unknown.)   |
| Arty S-3    | 11. | 1140              | Report large secondary explosion at 883665. A<br>column of smoke 150 ft high.  |
| CO G S-3    | 12. | 1142              | Both patrols have returned to CP.  |
| CO F S-3    | 13. | 1145              | Spotted 12 more NVA moving back from 902205.   |
| CO 2/4 S-3  | 14. | 1150              | If S-2 1st Div wants to provide a mine detector send it<br>out.  |
| 3-A S-3     | 15. | 1157              | Princeton is being jam at present time. notified S-10  |
| 3-A S-3     | 16. | 1225              | Received position report of all units .  |
| Arty FO S-3 | 17. | 1300              | Air strike produced secondary explosion on hill 310  |
| CO          |     |                   |  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL150800160800OPENED (DTG)CLOSED (DTG)S-3COCUNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th MarinesORGANIZATION

| From-To | No.     | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |  |
|---------|---------|------|---------------------------|--|
| S-3A    | S-3     | 18.  | 1320                      | Request Fac be helilifted to CO G position and with a platoon from CO G move to CO H Position.   |
| CO E    | S-3     | 19.  | 1325                      | Have one detainee Request itt<br>reply we will pick up detainee at your position.  |
| CO F    | S-3     | 20.  | 1327                      | Received 2 Spot reports.   |
| CO G    | S-3     | 21.  | 1404                      | Received KC scout report, and scout/sniper report.   |
| CO G    | S-3     | 22.  | 1425                      | Spot Report.   |
| CO F    | S-3     | 23.  | 1500                      | Request to search 200 meters below rivers<br>Reply You may do so but go no further.  |
| S-3     | 9th Mar | 24.  | 1515                      | Total equipment captured 33 rockets launchers, 11 rounds, 3 fuses and 8 canisters, Also notify regiment to pass to 1st Civ and 1st mar that all units will remain in field overnight. Also no additional units will be in area of the rockets launching. |
| CO      | S-3     | 25.  | 1535                      | Trucks have arrived to pick up platoon of CO E.  |
| S-3     | All CO  | 26.  | 1600                      | Sent new areas for free fire on loads.   |
| S-3A    | S-3     | 27.  | 1645                      | Resupply request.  |
| CO E    | S-3     | 28.  | 1705                      | Request to test fire 106 RR at 1800H. Permission granted.  |
| CO H    | S-3     | 29.  | 1720                      | HP-31 reports one VC kia. Spot report coming.  |
| S-3A    | S-3     | 30.  | 1730                      | At first light tomorrow helicopters will pick up 35 cases of mc. and Fac tm at 2/4 EB. will deliver Fac team and 15 cases to CO H at 892660. 20 cases to CO at 877677. Will then pick up approx 200 flek jackets at CO H position and return them to CP. |
| CO E    | S-3     | 31.  | 1815                      | Received Spot report from E-2.   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

150800H

160800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| Co H S-3      | 32. | 1815 | Received Spot Report.   |
| S-3 Co E      | 33. | 1850 | Alerted Co E to stand by for Bald Eagle.  |
| all units S-3 | 34. | 1900 | all secure  |
| S-3 Co G      | 35. | 1930 | Will send Scout/Snipers to you tomorrow.  |
| S-3 Co H      | 36. | 1947 | Will send 2 teams Scout/Snipers to your position tomorrow.  |
| Co E S-3      | 37. | 1950 | Received 2 Spot Reports.  |
| all units S-3 | 38. | 2000 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 39. | 2100 | all secure  |
| Co G S-3      | 40. | 2110 | Received Spot Report.   |
| E2S S-3       | 41. | 2130 | Post #21 received 1 incoming grenade.   |
| all units S-3 | 42. | 2200 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 43. | 2300 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 44. | 2400 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 45. | 0100 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 46. | 0200 | all secure  |
| S-3A S-3      | 47. | 0220 | Received Spot Report.   |
| all units S-3 | 48. | 0300 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 49. | 0400 | all secure  |
| S-3A S-3      | 50. | 0428 | Notify recon units Crabtree and Brisbane that we are going to fire artillery mission at coordinates 807658, 850679, 870670, 850658. |
| all units S-3 | 51. | 0500 | all secure  |
| all units S-3 | 52. | 0600 | all secure  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160800

170800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----|------|---|
| FC-2 S-3  | 1.  | 0910 | Received mine sweep report. hill 37 to liberty.   |
| S-3 CO F  | 2.  | 0922 | Request to know what explosion in 9372.   |
| CO H S-3  | 3.  | 0925 | Report 100 VC digging in to hill 52. Have no friendly troops in area. Request AO to check out area. Will call arty in on coord. 788555. |
| S-3 CO H  | 4.  | 0945 | Contact stan. looker.   |
| CO H S-3  | 5.  | 1012 | Hotel Report that the PT's are at Echo Position.  |
| G-4A S-3  | 6.  | 1030 | Received Spot Report from G-4A.   |
| CO G S-3  | 7.  | 1105 | Spot Report.  |
| CO E S-3  | 8.  | 1114 | Having interference on CO tac since 0130 today.   |
| CO G S-3  | 9.  | 1145 | S-4 can scratch 1 water Buffalo, due to mine incident. Details to follow.   |
| CO G S-3  | 10. | 1201 | Spot Report.  |
| S-3 S-10  | 11. | 1202 | Request information on woman supposedly hit by helicopter yesterday.  |
| CO E S-3  | 12. | 1212 | Read civil affairs report.  |
| S-3D S-3  | 13. | 1215 | Affirmative, S-5 was at Cac 3-1 yesterday when woman was MedEvaced.   |
| CO E S-3  | 14. | 1240 | Request to know Eta of resupply.  |
| S-3 CO E  | 15. | 1241 | ETA of resupply is 1 Hr.  |
| S-3 3-A   | 16. | 1241 | Be advised we need a Sit Report covering 0600-1200H   |
| 3-A S-3   | 17. | 1252 | Received Sit Report from 3-A.   |
| CO E S-3  | 18. | 1255 | Received spot RPT. from E-1   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160800

170800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| 64-A S-3      | 19. | 1328 | Received Spot report from 64-A.   |
| CO E S-3      | 20. | 1424 | CO E still have kooks on their CO net Req the S-2<br>Come up on their CO net and Have interper.     |
| 3-A S-3       | 21. | 1507 | Received coord for resupply Request 856664 also found<br>A harbng site in which will hold 50 men.   |
| 3-A S-3       | 22. | 1602 | 3-A Gave resupply cord 862665.  |
| CO E S-3      | 23. | 1625 | Received Spot Report.   |
| CO E S-3      | 24. | 1745 | Request to fire 17.5 MMs at 1830H Permission Granted  |
| S-3D S-3      | 25. | 1844 | Received arvin position for tonight.  |
| CO H S-3      | 26. | 1850 | Received Spot Report.   |
| All Units S-3 | 27. | 1900 | All secure.   |
| S-3 S-3D      | 28. | 1922 | Cleared 953723 for firing on suspected VC Movement.   |
| CC F S-3      | 29. | 1931 | Reported seeing rocket firing S-3 informed them an ontos i<br>is firing in that area.               |
| CO E S-3      | 30. | 1935 | Have a tracked vehicle on our polition. Do you have<br>any information? Reply that is our ambtrack. |
| CO H S-3      | 31. | 1944 | SPot Report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 32. | 2000 | All secure.   |
| CO G S-3      | 33. | 2012 | Spot Report.  |
| CO G S-3      | 34. | 2014 | Spot Report.  |
| CO H S-3      | 35. | 2020 | Spot Report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 36. | 2100 | All secure.   |
| S-3D S-3      | 37. | 2105 | Received intelligende report.   |
| S-3D S-3      | 38. | 2112 | Received intelligence report.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

160800

170800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO                 | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                                       |
|---------------------------|-----|------|---|
| CO G S-3                  | 38. | 2158 | Spot Report   |
| All Units S-3             | 39. | 2200 | All secure.   |
| DC E S-3                  | 40  | 2203 | We have 1 via who stoped in punji stake.                        |
| BO G S-3                  | 41. | 2216 | We are taking a few rounds of sniper fire.                      |
| S-3 CO f+S-3 <sup>A</sup> | 42  | 2236 | Sent intelligence Rep.  |
| All Units S-3             | 43. | 2300 | All secure  |
| CO E S-3                  | 44. | 2327 | Spot Report.  |
| CO G S-3                  | 45. | 2330 | Spot Report.  |
| All Units S-3             | 46. | 2400 | All secure.   |
| CO G S-3                  | 47. | 0002 | Fired 20 rounds S/A fire.                                       |
| CO G S-3                  | 48. | 0006 | We may have a couple of people out there.<br>Firing 81MM illum. |
| CO G S-3                  | 49. | 0011 | Have one VC kia (Gmf)   |
| All Units S-3             | 50. | 0100 | All units secure from 0100 to 0700.                             |
| G3-B S-3                  | 51  | 0800 | Received Spot Report from G3AB.                                 |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170000

130000

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----|------|---|
| S-3 -     | 1.  | 0810 | Called S-3 they were at camp. Request you have 3-1<br>of the mine sweep report.               |
| CO E S-3  | 2.  | 0816 | Received Request for resupply from CO E.  |
| CO H S-3  | 3.  | 0830 | Request to know if resupply coord will be the same.<br>as yesterday.                          |
| G-2 S-3   | 4.  | 0840 | Received mine sweep report.   |
| 3-A S-3   | 5.  | 0850 | Request to know if C.M.+H will be together tonight.<br>for resupply.                          |
| S-3 - 3-A | 6.  | 0854 | Request know about our fair mon or tues. CO 2/4 said<br>go for monday + Tuesday for the fair. |
| S-3 CO F  | 7.  | 0925 | CO 2/4 is boarding the helicopter.  |
| CO E S-3  | 8.  | 1040 | Road is clear.  |
| CO G S-3  | 9.  | 1045 | Received spot report from Golf.   |
| CO F S-3  | 10. | 1050 | Spot report on mine sweep.  |
| CO E S-3  | 11. | 1055 | Resupply report.  |
| CO G S-3  | 12. | 1105 | Civic Action report.  |
| 3-A S-3   | 13. | 1110 | Request mercury to be lifted out.   |
| CO G S-3  | 14. | 1115 | Dsy War report.   |
| S-3 CO E  | 15. | 1135 | To atry F.O. Cac 6 does not have transportation.  |
| 3-A S-3   | 16. | 1150 | Status report on Co G vehicle.  |
| CO G S-3  | 17. | 1200 | Insident on marowana. Request for an interpreter.   |
| CO E S-3  | 18. | 1210 | Spot Report.  |
| CO F S-3  | 19. | 1230 | Spot Report.  |
| S-3 CO H  | 20. | 1240 | Air lift 30 minutes.  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800

180800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| S-3       | 21. | 1242 | Switch frequencies to 46.75 for Bn Tac.  |
| CO B      | 22. | 1247 | LZ for - Group will be 887673.   |
| CO E      | 23. | 1250 | Spot Report.   |
| CO B      | 24. | 1305 | EP-54 is receiving heavy automatic weapons fire from 940605.   |
| CO E      | 25. | 1340 | Spot report CO EP-54 received automatic fire from across the river. 3 confirmed VC killed, 1 probable. |
| CO F      | 26. | 1350 | Request Med Evac for 2 via marines. Frag wounds from booby trap.                                       |
| CO E      | 27. | 1355 | EP-54 cannot cross river it is too deep and swift  |
| S-3       | 28. | 1400 | Request to know if LZ for med Evac is secure.  |
| CO F      | 29. | 1403 | LZ is secure. Best approach route is from the west.  |
| S-3       | 30. | 1405 | Sending searchers to other side of river. Request EP-54 watch area 713.                                |
| CO F      | 31. | 1410 | Spot report- 2 men spotted carrying side arms  |
| C-M       | 32. | 1425 | Radio check.   |
| CO G      | 33. | 1440 | Request to know what to do with 3 VC suspects.   |
| CO E      | 34. | 1445 | notify CO that we are receiving quite a bit of viet nameze on the CO freak.                            |
| C-M       | 35. | 1450 | First part of Helolift is complete.  |
| S-3       | 36. | 1451 | Request to know location of EP-54.   |
| CO F      | 37. | 1452 | request to know if arvin are working in this area today.   |
| S-3       | 38. | 1500 | request to know if arvin are working in fox area.  |
| CO F      | 39. | 1505 | Emergency Med Evac.  |
| S-3       | 40. | 1506 | Affirmative on Arvins.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800 80800  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME  | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|-------|--|
| CO B S-3  | 41. | 15.0  | Emergency Medevac requested. Clearing LZ. Medical assistance required. Best approach for medevac is west. M-54 Man with bullet wound in back. USMC |
| S-6 S-3   | 42. | 15.5  | request speed on medevac.  |
| C-M S-3   | 43. | 15.7  | All Personnel back at CP   |
| S-3 CO F  | 44. | 15.20 | Request F-1 contact helicopter it is in your area.   |
| S-3 C-M   | 45. | 15.23 | CM is of the net.  |
| F-6 S-3   | 46. | 15.25 | Check on Med Evac.   |
| S-3 CO F  | 47. | 15.26 | Med evac request check answered.   |
| F-6 S-3   | 48. | 15.30 | Permission given to use husy escort for close air support.   |
| F-6 S-3   | 49. | 15.40 | Check on Medevac.  |
| CO B S-3  | 50. | 15.50 | request some way to land MedEvac. spotted three more Vc  |
| S-3 CO F  | 51. | 15.54 | rox Med Evac complete.   |
| S-3 CO B  | 52. | 15.55 | Medevac on its way.  |
| CO H S-3  | 53. | 15.59 | Negative.  |
| S-3 CO B  | 54. | 15.59 | Check on ammo and position report.   |
| CO F S-3  | 55. | 16.00 | spot check.  |
| CO F S-3  | 56. | 16.00 | spot report.   |
| CO B S-3  | 57. | 16.00 | spot report.   |
| CO F S-3  | 58. | 16.04 | spot report.   |
| CO H S-3  | 59. | 16.05 | Hotel units back in CP.  |
| CO F S-3  | 60. | 16.0  | spot report.   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800

180800

OPENED (DTG)CLOSED (DTG)S-3COGUNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th MarinesORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME         | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|--------------|---|
| CO B S-3      | 61. | 1635<br>1645 | Med evac for CO B is complete.  |
| CO E S-3      | 62. |              | Received wounded report from CO B T. J. H. 3724 hit in back.  |
| 0042/4 S-3    | 63. | 1400         | Maj. Gen. Kyle visited 2/4 CP.  |
| H-6 S-3       | 64. | 1720         | Hotel passed to S-3 there is 2 platoons of VC in (835554) and 1 VC CO. in Grid Sq. 7959. The village chief passed this on to H-6.         |
| H-6 S-3       | 65. | 1721         | Hotel will take 1 platoon plus 2 tanks. they go on west side sweeping East. They will move out in about one hour. will keep you informed. |
| CO 2/4 H-6    | 66. | 1725.        | You have a winner. Give them hell.  |
| S-3 E-6       | 67. | 1730         | S-3 told CO E to sweep across river.  |
| S-3 All units | 68. | 1733         | Be advised CO's meeting 181400H at S-3 CP Units concerned pass to tanks and other supporting units.                                       |
| CO H S-3      | 69. | 1806         | salooning .   |
| S-3 CO H      | 70. | 1815         | Checking on fire mission against a viet cong boat moving on the river.  |
| S-3 H-6       | 71. | 1820         | Checking request for fire mission   |
| S-3 S-3       | 72. | 1825         | spot report   |
| CO E S-3      | 73. | 1830         | S-2 Sicuring.   |
| CO H S-3      | 74. | 1900         | Spot report.  |
| CO H S-3      | 75. | 1908         | spot report.  |
| H-6 S-3       | 76. | 1935         | informed S that they are in.  |
| CO G S-3      | 77. | 2018         | Requested emergency Med Evac for 3 UN Civilian  |
| CO G S-3      | 78. | 2047         | Spot report   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

170800

180800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                              |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| CO G S-3      | 79. | 2115 | Med evac complete.                                     |
| CO F S-3      | 80. | 2128 | Request routine Med evac. 1 USM Appendicitis.          |
| Cac 3-4 S-3   | 81  | 2155 | Request fire mission Illum                             |
| CO F S-3      | 82. | 2215 | Changed Med evac to emergency.                         |
| Cac 3-4 S-3   | 83. | 2217 | Land mission negative sighting                         |
| S-3 CO F      | 84. | 2230 | Helicopters on way.                                    |
| 1-4 S-3       | 85. | 2245 | Med evac complete.                                     |
| All Units S-3 | 86. | 2300 | All Units secure from 2300 to 2400.                    |
| CAC 3-4 S-3   | 87. | 0020 | Cac 3-4 is receiving mortars. They are walking them in |
| Cac 3-4 S-3   | 88. | 0030 | Cac is still receiving incoming mortars on             |
| Cac 3-4 S-3   | 89. | 0033 | Cac has taken 5 incoming rounds of war.                |
| All units S-3 | 90. | 0100 | All secured  |
| 3-4 S-3       | 91. | 0145 | Believe the incoming rounds were 105 H-I.              |
| All Units S-3 | 92  | 0200 | All units secure from 0200 to 0600.                    |
| CO H S-3      | 93. | 0650 | Began sweep of village                                 |
| CO H S-3      |     |      |  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

180800

OPENED (DTG)

190800

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO    | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|--------------|-----|------|--|
| CO H S-3     | 1.  | 0814 | Have finished sweeping village.  |
| 3d Eng S-3   | 2.  | 0816 | Mine sweep report.   |
| CO H S-3     | 3.  | 0825 | Returning to CP.   |
| CO G S-3     | 4.  | 0958 | Add 2 cases BA-306 to our resupply.  |
| CO H S-3     | 5.  | 1005 | We have returned to our CP.  |
| CO F S-3     | 6.  | 1020 | Spot Report.   |
| D7th Eng S-3 | 7.  | 1047 | Mine sweep report.   |
| CO E S-3     | 8.  | 1104 | MP-60 patrol is at 932590.   |
| CO G S-3     | 9.  | 1124 | Spot report.   |
| CO G S-3     | 10. | 1231 | Have 1wia Emergency Med Evac 930688.   |
| CO G S-3     | 11. | 1248 | Med Evac completed. Spot report.   |
| CO G S-3     | 12. | 1255 | The Wia tripped A booby while walking down a trail.  |
| CO G S-3     | 13. | 1328 | We are despatching BT with coryman + scout and interpreter to 943653 to check out woman lying by side of road. |
| S-3 CO H     | 14. | 1345 | Request Med Cap report!  |
| CO F S-3     | 15. | 1351 | Have wia Request emergency Med Evac.   |
| CO G S-3     | 16. | 1352 | Patrol 6-1 has reached river and its moving south.   |
| CO E S-3     | 17. | 1355 | Have 1wia Request priority Med Evac. 951641.   |
| CO E S-3     | 18. | 1407 | Spot Report.   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

100000      100000  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)  
 S-3      CCG  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|------|------|--|
| 00 F      | 1-3  | 19   | 1422      Med Evac completed.  |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 20   | 1434      Med Evac completed.  |
| 00 F      | 2-3  | 27   | 1436      Spot Report.   |
| 2-3       | 00 E | 28   | 1442      What was body-trap? Body? We don't know if we<br>got in a hole and had an instant body.  |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 28   | 1448      Received Casualty reports.   |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 28   | 1500      We are receiving quite a bit of information on<br>our Co. Has. Sometimes we have Vietnamese on it<br>along.                                  |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 28   | 1512      Have 1 more Emergency Med Evac AS 926000   |
| 00 F      | 2-3  | 28   | 1522      Received Casualty reports.   |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 28   | 1534      Spot reports.  |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 28   | 1536      Med Evac complete completed.   |
| 00 F      | 00 E | 28   | 1610      On four-spot report 100000 you said you saw a<br>man jumping off and said you were going to rescue.<br>We would like to know if you got him? |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 30   | 1610      We went after him but he got caught.   |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 31   | 1630      Check on resupply helicopter.  |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 32   | 1640      Resupply helicopter in our position.   |
| 00 E      | 2-3  | 33   | 1652      Resupply complete.   |
| 2-3       | 00 E | 34   | 1705      The spot patrol contacted from another spot<br>100000.   |
| 00 F      | 30   | 35   | 1730      Request to know if 3 <sup>rd</sup> has copies of (Central Army<br>Log).  |

JOURNAL

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 CQC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| 00 2/4    | 38   | 1729 | DEVIL CALLING VO TOWARD   |
| 00 0      | 37   | 1730 | Test firing M-16  |
| 00 6      | 38   | 1820 | Request check on activities   |
| 00 7      | 39   | 1835 | Spot report - Fox sniper team   |
| 00 3      | 40   | 1840 | G-21 request that I send two firstavers   |
| 00 8      | 41   | 1845 | Radio trouble   |
| 00 0      | 42   | 1848 | Changing position to 393070   |
| 00 0      | 43   | 1850 | Have spot reports   |
| 00 6      | 44   | 1900 | Request you tell TO to contact me at his residence on this freq. or by lit                                  |
| 00 0      | 45   | 1922 | Spot Report   |
| 00 7      | 46   | 1926 | Fox IS night activities have been cancelled   |
| All Units | 47   | 2000 | All sources   |
| 00 8      | 48   | 2011 | Request you relay to TO we are switching all of position to 393070  |
| 00 0      | 49   | 2016 | We are receiving increasing sniper rounds   |
| 00 0      | 50   | 2044 | G-23 coming within an 4 30 will keep you advised  |
| 00 0      | 51   | 2050 | We have 1 VC confirmed and looking checking out area VC was carrying what looked like can may in container. |
| 00 6      | 52   | 2056 | We have captured 1 weapon and some gear. Suggested container was clothes and chains I via VC                |
| All Units | 53   | 2100 | All sources   |
| 00 3      | 2110 | 2118 |   |

JOURNAL

100000  
 OPENED (DTG)      0000  
 CLOSED (DTG)

S-3      COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.               |
|-----------|-----|------|---|
| SO 0      | 2-3 | 2113 | Spot reports                            |
| SO 0      | 2-3 | 2124 | Spot reports                            |
| SO I      | 2-3 | 2125 | Spot reports                            |
| All Units | 2-3 | 2200 | All account                             |
| SO I      | 2-3 | 2225 | Spot reports                            |
| All Units | 2-3 | 2300 | All Units Account from 2300-00          |
| SO 0      | 2-3 | 0450 | HAS 1 KIA OR WIA. SPOT REPORT TO FOLLOW |
| SO 0      | 2-3 | 0450 | Spot reports                            |
| All Units | 2-3 | 0500 | All account from 0500 to 0700           |
| SO 0      | 2-3 | 0725 | Med Evac for Golf is on the way         |
| SO 0      | 2-3 | 0747 | Med Evac complete                       |
| SO 2-3    | 2-3 | 0750 | Med Evac for Golf is complete           |

JOURNAL

~~1900000~~ ~~1900000~~  
 OPENED (DIG)      CLOSED (DIG)

S-3      COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO       | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------------|-----|------|---|
| 00 6      2-3   | 1.  | 0824 | My regards to last of that spot report you mentioned in #1 and I had heard from on 2-14 in the open the VC were firing from and from the angle at which a bullet had struck the head guard it would have struck him in the chest. |
| 2-3      00 6   | 2.  | 0826 | Request final spot report explaining in detail why you claim him a KIA.   |
| JA Reg      2-3 | 3.  | 0827 | Received nine sweep reports.  |
| 00 6      2-3   | 4.  | 0902 | Spot report from Golf 2.  |
| 2-2      2-3    | 5.  | 0911 | Received nine sweep reports.  |
| 00 6      2-3   | 6.  | 0917 | Golf has 1 emergency Med Evac at 99070 Medical assistance will be required.   |
| 00 6      2-3   | 7.  | 0932 | Received spot reports.  |
| 00 6      2-3   | 8.  | 0945 | Received more information on the VC KIA.  |
| 00 6      2-3   | 9.  | 0948 | Med Evac for Golf is complete.  |
| 00 6      2-3   | 10. | 1000 | Request to know IIA of 00 6.  |
| 2-3      00 6   | 11. | 1003 | My IIA of 00 6 if and when 00 6 leaves for your position you will be notified.  |
| 00 6      2-3   | 12. | 1007 | Received spot report from 0-3/4.  |
| 00 1      2-3   | 13. | 1042 | Received sniper team reports.   |
| 00 6      2-3   | 14. | 1228 | Received about sniper team reports.   |
| 00 6      2-3   | 15. | 1231 | Received about reports.   |
| 00 7      2-3   | 16. | 1311 | For 00 has 1 team CP at 21 low 1 100 consisting of sniper about + Army Sq from 1900 - 1900.   |
| 00 6      2-3   | 17. | 1419 | The news we dis has just left 00 6-4 position.  |

JOURNAL

190000

200000

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| OO K 8-3      | 18  | 1605 | Have 1 emergency Med Evac for man who was shot in back by accidental discharge |
| OO K 8-3      | 19  | 1639 | Med Evac completed.  |
| OO E 8-3      | 20  | 1659 | We will be fixing 60 Mi and 3-5 at hill 72                                     |
| OO C 8-3      | 21  | 1721 | Request to test M-14 300 meters west of position. Permission granted.          |
| OO U 8-3      | 22  | 1801 | Spot report.   |
| OO C 8-3      | 23  | 1801 | We will be on rough ridex security stand by for 4 days.                        |
| OO K 8-3      | 24  | 1819 | Received spot report   |
| OO E 8-3      | 25  | 1842 | Cancel 12-73 for tonight   |
| All Units 8-3 | 26  | 1900 | All secure from 1900 to 2000   |
| OO K 8-3      | 27  | 2040 | Spot reports   |
| All Units 8-3 | 28  | 2100 | All secure   |
| OO K 8-3      | 29  | 2110 | Amber has been sprung. Give 70 mi with ungr-                                   |
| All Units 8-3 | 30  | 2200 | All secure   |
| OO C 8-3      | 31  | 2205 | Made contact with patrol   |
| OO K 8-3      | 32  | 2205 | Spot report.   |
| OO E 8-3      | 33  | 2235 | Spot report.   |
| All Units 8-3 | 34  | 2300 | All Units secure   |
| OO K 8-3      | 35  | 2301 | Spot report  |
| OO 8-3        | 36  | 2307 | Can 12-2 is going to fire 2 40 Mi illumination rounds 2nd of position          |

JOURNAL

~~190800~~

OPENED (DTG)

~~190800~~

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| CO 6 S-3      | 37  | 0004 | Received follow up spot report to 190130Z  |
| All Units S-3 | 38  | 0010 | All secure.                                |
| CO 2-1 S-3    | 39  | 0040 | Received spot report                       |
| S-3 CO 6      | 40  | 0100 | sent msg 200100Z                           |
| All Units S-3 | 41  | 0110 | All secure from 0100 to 0200               |
| CO 1 S-3      | 42  | 0206 | Received follow up spot report dtg 190100Z |
| All Units S-3 | 43  | 0300 | All secure from 0300 to 0600.              |
| S-3           |     |      |  |

JOURNAL

200000 210000  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO   | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---|------|------|--|
| S-3 All units<br>of 2d Bn on 07 today.  | 1.   | 0955 | Request you submit weapons learned and equipment of 2d Bn reports today.                                 |
| CO A S-3  | 2.   | 0926 | Spot reports today.  |
| CO X S-3  | 3.   | 0941 | Request to blow 2 106 M2 dials to have an impact affector to supervisor. How then was reply.             |
| CO H S-3  | 4.   | 1007 | Have received the locking petition for 2-4.  |
| S-3 CO H  | 5.   | 1025 | Request to shoot all hosts north of 020.   |
| S-3 CO H  | 6.   | 1035 | Request to know if area was searched.  |
| CO A S-3  | 7.   | 1040 | Area was completely searched.  |
| CO H S-3  | 8.   | 1045 | Received 2 Spot reports.   |
| CO H S-3  | 9.   | 1045 | Are finished blowing 106 dials.  |
| CO H S-3  | 10.  | 1050 | On that zipped tomorrow yesterday it was not chopped and made of metal also had a charge attached to it. |
| CO B S-3  | 11.  | 1057 | Received spot report from 0410.  |
| Reg S-3   | 12.  | 1100 | Received both mine sweep reports.  |
| CO H S-3  | 13.  | 1228 | Request to know if FOC is firing M-1 tonight in CO H 2400 in vicinity of position reply was placed.      |
| S-3 CO F  | 14.  | 1230 | Reconnaissance city 00-00 mines the will be a working with personnel from company 0410 to blow 2 106 M2. |
| CO H S-3<br>Request to know who is firing reply your to avoid mine at that point. | 15.  | 1242 | Received 3-5 report at 0410 at 0440.   |
| S-3 S-3   | 1440 | 16.  | Request you clear M-1 also send sniper reports.  |
| CO H S-3  | 1500 | 17.  | Routine message.   |
| CO H S-3  | 1615 | 18.  | Reply for 2nd unit complete.   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

200800  
 OPENED (DTG)  
 210800  
 CLOSED (DTG)  
 S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO         | No. | TIME  | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------------|-----|-------|--|
| S-3 CO E          | 19. | 1630  | Routine message.   |
| S-3 CO E          | 20. | 1635  | Check on supply for Cac 2-1. Reply water is on the way<br>But white gas is not available.<br>Scout sniper report.            |
| CAC 3-4 S-3       | 21  | 1740  | Spotted JVC in civilian clothes at 948204. They had weapons<br>under there clothes. sending a marine FT and FF FT after them |
| CO E S-3          | 22. | 1820  | Permission to fire 106's and laws. Reply Permission<br>granted.  |
| S-3 S-3           | 23. | 1835  | Code for H+I.  |
| S-3 All Units     | 24. | 1905  | Situation reports- Reply all Units all secure.   |
| G-6 S-3           | 25. | 1925  | Request cobra S-3 cancel there ambush or change it.  |
| S-3 S-3           | 26. | 1930  | Spot report.   |
| CO E S-3          | 27. | 1945  | Spot report.   |
| F-6 S-3           | 28. | 1920  | Report fire in the golf area.  |
| All Units S-3     | 29  | 2000  | All secure.  |
| CO E S-3          | 30. | 2015  | Spot report.   |
| CO G S-3          | 31. | 2020  | Golf is going to fire 60MM H+I at 943666.  |
| All Units S-3     | 32. | 2100  | All secure.  |
| Cac-34 S-3        | 33. | 2050  | Spot report.   |
| All Cac Units S-3 | 34. | 2105  | All secure.  |
| CO 2/4 CO G       | 35. | 2125. | Suit up 1 platoon on tank to be ready to move to 953901  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

200800                      210800  
 -----  
 OPENED (DTG)              CLOSED (DTG)  
 -----  
 S-3                      COG  
 -----  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION  
 -----  
 2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO             | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------------------|-----|------|--|
| S-3              G-6  | 36. | 2128 | Be ready to move on or to coord 95901.                                       |
| S-3              F-6  | 37. | 2136 | Be advise at 95901 we well be sending a plt of Golf and 1 tand to that area. |
| G-6              S-3  | 38. | 2144 | My platoon will be ready to move out in 10-15 min.                           |
| CO G            S-3   | 39. | 2155 | Golf northern on bridge is having a little activities.                       |
| CO G            S-3   | 40. | 2156 | Be advised my platoon is ready.  |
| All Units       S-3   | 41. | 2200 | All secure.  |
| CO G            S-3   | 42. | 2207 | Be advised there may be a CO of VC where F 3-C has their ambush set up.      |
| All Cac Units   S-3   | 43. | 2210 | All secure.  |
| G O G           S-3   | 44. | 2225 | The platoon is moving out to area.   |
| Cac 3-4         S-3   | 45. | 2227 | Spot report f  |
| CO G            S-3   | 46. | 2242 | Spot report  |
| All Units       S-3   | 47. | 2300 | All secure.  |
| Cac 3-4         S-3   | 48. | 2301 | Cac 3-4 has 3 med evac emergeny for 1 civilian                               |
| All Units       S-3   | 49. | 2310 | All secure.  |
| CO G            S-3   | 50. | 2321 | Would like to secure F 3-C and call arty mission                             |
| S-3              CO G | 51. | 2323 | Secure f 3-C and and call arty mission.                                      |
| All Units       S-3   | 52. | 2400 | All Units all secure from 2400 to 0600.                                      |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

210800

220800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| CO Fo S-3     | 1.  | 0817 | Request you come up on aid men net.   |
| CO H S-3      | 2.  | 0818 | Request come up on aid men net;   |
| F-6 S-3       | 3.  | 0835 | Request to bring in platoon that searched area that arty was in last night. |
| 3d Eng S-3    | 4.  | 0840 | Received mine sweep report.   |
| IG-2 S-3      | 5.  | 0855 | Received mine sweep report.   |
| CO G S-3      | 6.  | 0932 | Request no call G-3 back to CP.   |
| S-3 CO G      | 7.  | 0937 | Bring G-3 back to CP.   |
| S-3 SO G      | 8.  | 1040 | request to know if unit sent out with 3d tanks is back.                     |
| CO H S-3      | 9.  | 1041 | They have returned to our CP.   |
| CO H+F S-3    | 10. | 1052 | Request you come up on button yellow at 0730H                               |
| CO K S-3      | 11. | 1055 | Priority Med evac for Heat Casualty.  |
| CO G S-3      | 12. | 1100 | Received routine message from Golf.   |
| COac B2-1 S-3 | 13. | 1115 | Med cap report.   |
| CO H S-3      | 14. | 1135 | Med evac completed.   |
| CO H S-3      | 15. | 1130 | Will be blowing some duds 81MM, 60MM and some small arms.                   |
| CO G S-3      | 16. | 1218 | Check into net.   |
| G-2 S-3       | 17. | 1222 | G-2C is going to blow a 105 dud at 960669.                                  |
| CO H S-3      | 18. | 1226 | spot report.  |
| S-3 COac 3-1  | 19. | 1316 | There will be a Belgium reporter at your position tomorrow at 0900H.        |
| S-2 E-6       | 20  | 1305 | blocking force has been released by rear point.                             |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

210800

220800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COG

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

28 Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO      | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                                  |
|----------------|-----|------|--|
| S-3 CO E       | 21. | 1345 | You can pull force off river when you want.                |
| HP-10 S-3      | 22. | 1657 | Received spot report.                                      |
| CO H S-3       | 23. | 1755 | Received bit report.                                       |
| S*3 CO G       | 24. | 1800 | Request your day and night activities for 23 Mar 1967      |
| CO E S-3       | 25. | 1815 | We are going to test fire small arms.                      |
| CO G S-3       | 26. | 1845 | We will be test firing small arms for the next 15 minutes. |
| All Units S-3  | 27. | 2000 | All secure.  |
| S-3 S-3        | 29. | 2040 | Received 3 Intelligence reports.                           |
| All Units S-3  | 30. | 2100 | All secure   |
| CO G S-3       | 31. | 2152 | Have some arty rounds falling close at 928657.             |
| All secure S-3 | 32. | 2300 | All secure.  |
| CO G S-3       | 33. | 2330 | Spot report.   |
| All Units S-3  | 34. | 2400 | All Units All secure from 2400 to 0600                     |
| vac 3-3 S-3    | 35. | 0700 | Request to switch act 22+23 to 23-22.                      |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

220800

230800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME  | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|-------|--|
| 3d Eng S-3    | 1.  | 0850  | Received mine sweep report.  |
| CO E S-3      | 2.  | 08:4  | Received spot report.  |
| S-3 CO F      | 3.  | 0900  | Helicopters are on weather hold.   |
| S-3 CO E      | 4.  | 0905  | Recon Helicopter will be delayed slightly.   |
| CO E S-3      | 5.  | 09:10 | Received Casualty report.  |
| D 7th Eng S-3 | 6.  | 0930  | Received mine sweep report.  |
| CO F S-3      | 7.  | 0955  | Request emergency Med Evac.  |
| S-3 CO E      | 8.  | 1007  | Recon helicopter will be leaving this CP in about 10 minutes.  |
| CO F S-3      | 9.  | 10:15 | Med Evac complete  |
| CO E S-3      | 10. | 1026  | Spot report.   |
| CO F S-3      | 11. | 1055  | Have a VN boy with a badly infected leg. Request to know what to do with him? Reply send him to district HQ. |
| CO F S-3      | 12. | 1109  | Have two wia to be Med Evac, Priority at 887707.   |
| CO F S-3      | 13. | 1145  | Med Evac completed.  |
| CO H S-3      | 14. | 1150  | We will be Tan firing.   |
| CO F S-3      | 15. | 1205  | Spot report.   |
| CO G S-3      | 16. | 1210  | Spot report.   |
| CO F S-3      | 17. | 1330  | Spot report.   |
| CO F S-3      | 18. | 1915  | Received casualty report.  |
| CO F S-3      | 19. | 2007  | Received spot report DTG 222000  |
| All Units S-3 | 20. | 2008  | All secure.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

220800

230800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                               |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| All Units S-3 | 21. | 2110 | All secure.   |
| Sen S-3       | 22. | 2115 | request illumination rocket belt.                       |
| S-3 CO F,G,E  | 23. | 2120 | Checked to see if area if Low U 6.2, R 1.5, -U2.5 R4.3. |
| CO F,G,E S-3  | 24. | 2125 | Areas ok to illumination.                               |
| All Units S-3 | 25. | 2200 | All Unit All secure from 2200 to 0700.                  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

230800

240800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| Pac 2 S-3     | 1   | 0815 | Mine sweep report.   |
| CO H S-3      | 2.  | 0825 | Emergency Med Evac at 821554 for 1 Wia.  |
| D 7th Eng S-3 | 3.  | 0940 | Mine sweep report.   |
| CO E S-3      | 4.  | 0945 | Spot report.   |
| Cac 3-1 S-3   | 5.  | 0950 | Spot report.   |
| CO H S-3      | 6.  | 0951 | Spot report.   |
| CO E S-3      | 7.  | 1014 | Request Med Evac routine.  |
| CO G S-3      | 8.  | 1039 | Spot report.   |
| CO E S-3      | 9.  | 1058 | Spot report.   |
| S-5 S-3       | 10. | 1150 | Have 2 GP tents we cannot use due to shortage of rope are 2 new GP tents.                                |
| CO E S-3      | 11. | 1220 | Request to know what happened to Med Evac?<br>Reply Helicopters are grounded due to bad weather.         |
| S-3 S-3       | 12. | 1310 | CO 9th Marines will not visit county fair today.   |
| Co E S-3      | 13. | 1514 | Med Evac completed.  |
| S-3 Co E      | 14. | 1601 | Request to know if you are using mine detector on your sweep Reply Yes 2 machines operated by 2 marines. |
| S-3 S-3       | 15. | 1620 | Requested transportation to bring in Co E at 1700H. Co E will leave 1 Squad in position.                 |
| S-5 S-3       | 16. | 1700 | Received County Fair report.   |
| Co G S-3      | 17. | 1710 | Have a med Evac at 955680. Medical assistance will be required.  |
| Co G S-3      | 18. | 1746 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E S-3      | 19. | 1750 | Moving out for CP.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

230800H

240800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 1967

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| Co G S-3      | 20. | 1800 | Led Evac completed.  |
| Co E S-3      | 21. | 1814 | Have arrived at CF.  |
| Co G S-3      | 22. | 1820 | Request Med Evac.  |
| Co H S-3      | 23. | 1821 | Received 2 Spot Reports.   |
| Co G S-3      | 24. | 1828 | Received Spot Report.  |
| S-4A S-3      | 25. | 1840 | We are in 2/4 CF.  |
| Co F S-3      | 26. | 1856 | Ontos requests to fire at 902725 for practice.   |
| all units S-3 | 27. | 1900 | all secure.  |
| Co G S-3      | 28. | 1910 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co H S-3      | 29. | 1925 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co E S-3      | 30. | 1926 | Received report of something trying to cross river tonight.                            |
| Co G S-3      | 31. | 1945 | Fired two rounds; will report later.   |
| Co G S-3      | 32. | 2000 | Received Spot Report.  |
| all units S-3 | 33. | 2000 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 34. | 2100 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 35. | 2200 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 36. | 2300 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 37. | 2400 | all secure   |
| all units S-3 | 38. | 0700 | all units reported all secure on the hour from 0100H to 0700H. No unusual occurrences. |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240300H

250800H

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

MARCH 10

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| Co H S-3      | 1.  | 0707 | Has one casualty with bullet hole in leg  |
| Co H S-3      | 2.  | 0712 | Request emergency Med Evac.<br>Hotel receiving sniper fire which has hit two men already.   |
| Co 3H S-3     | 3.  | 0715 | 1 Marine wounded in chest, Suspected will be ok.  |
| Co 3H S-3     | 4.  | 0724 | Emergency Med Evac 2 Men.   |
| Co 3H S-3     | 5.  | 0805 | Med Evac Completed.   |
| FC-2 S-3      | 6.  | 0823 | Received mine sweep report.   |
| Co H S-3      | 7.  | 0855 | Received Spot report from hotel.  |
| Co H S-3      | 8.  | 0930 | Request <del>to</del> send 1 platoon west of patrol base, 1 platoon at P.B. and 1 platoon at Hotel CP.  |
| S-3 S-3       | 9.  | 0940 | Roads open to Da-Nang.  |
| S-3 S-5       | 10. | 1000 | Rt 6 and C <sup>U</sup> 2/4 will be out to you position sometime today  |
| S-3 All Units | 11. | 1016 | Reappoint-6 itinerary for today as follows.<br>A-F-2, CO F, F-2, CoG, E-1, CO E, CO H.  |
| CO H S-3      | 12. | 1022 | Hotel platoon is moving to P.B.   |
| 3d Eng S-3    | 13. | 1025 | Received mine sweep report.   |
| CO E S-3      | 14. | 1050 | CO E elements with CO G at county fair return to Cp ASAP to maintain Bald Eagle capability Co G will maintain cordon with own assets step down of county Fair has been requested. |
| CO E S-3      | 15. | 1110 | Received position report H1- leaving patrol base H-2 in position at patrol base H-3 At CP.  |
| CO E S-3      | 16. | 1120 | Have 1 USMC via at 948619, Emergency Med Evac, Medical Assistance required.   |
| S-3           | 17. | 1121 | C <sup>U</sup> 9th Marines arrived at 2/4 CP.   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240800

250800

OPENED (DTG)CLOSED (DTG)S-3COCUNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th MarinesORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|-----|------|---|
| CO E S-3  | 18. | 1124 | Change Med Evac to priority medical assistance will not be required.                            |
| CO H S-3  | 19. | 1132 | H-1 is in position.   |
| CO E S-3  | 20  | 1205 | Need two trucks to return to CP.  |
| CO E S-3  | 21. | 1215 | Med Evac is completed for Echo.   |
| 3-C S-3   | 22. | 1255 | Allert Sparrow Hawk to land at coord 95568Q.<br>Spotted VC digging.                             |
| 3-C S-3   | 23. | 1250 | Sparrow Hawk is cancelled.  |
| 3-C S-3   | 24. | 1300 | Request you send some men to 955680 AO spotted VC digging.                                      |
| S-3       | 25. | 1340 | CO 9th <sup>II</sup> Marines left 2/4 CP.   |
| CO H S-3  | 26. | 1404 | Resupply is complete.   |
| CO E S-3  | 27. | 1429 | Bridge at Coo <sup>B</sup> 2-1 is not guarded during daylight hours.                            |
| CO G S-3  | 28. | 1431 | Engineers have departed our position. Rocket sites were completely destroyed except for 3 or 4. |
| CO H S-3  | 29. | 1437 | Sniper just killed a VC.  |
| CO H S-3  | 30. | 1453 | Spot report.  |
| S-5 S-3   | 31. | 1540 | Received county fair report.  |
| CO E S-3  | 32. | 1624 | Request Med Evac.   |
| CO H S-3  | 33. | 1630 | We have just killed 1 more VC.  |
| CO F S-3  | 34. | 1651 | Med Evac completed.   |
| CO E S-3  | 35. | 1721 | Request to fire 106's at Hill 75 at 1800 <sub>h</sub> permission granted.                       |
| CO E S-3  | 36. | 1725 | Received 2 spot reports.  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

240800

250800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| CO G S-3      | 37. | 1741 | Moving out returning to base.   |
| CO G S-3      | 38. | 1753 | Have returned to base.  |
| CO E S-3      | 39. | 1810 | Request permission to fire Laws at hill 75.<br>Permission granted.              |
| CO E S-3      | 40. | 1827 | Request permission to blow 2 law duds.  |
| All Units S-3 | 41. | 1900 | All secure.   |
| CO E S-3      | 42. | 1910 | Received 3 Spot reports.  |
| All Units S-3 | 43. | 2000 | All secure.   |
| All Units S-3 | 44. | 2100 | All secure.   |
| Co 2-2 S-3    | 45. | 2144 | We think we have incoming rockets. Rockets came from North about 3 minutes ago. |
| All Units S-3 | 46. | 2200 | All secure.   |
| All Units S-3 | 47. | 2300 | All Secure.   |
| CO H S-3      | 48. | 2331 | Spot report.  |
| CO E S-3      | 49. | 2350 | Spot report.  |
| CO G S-3      | 50. | 2355 | Spot report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 51. | 2400 | All secure.   |
| All Units S-3 | 52. | 0100 | All secure.   |
| CO F S-3      | 53. | 0120 | Spot report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 54. | 0200 | All secure from 0200 to 0600.   |
| All Units S-3 | 55. | 0656 | Spots Reports..   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

250800 260800  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME     | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                              |
|-----------|-----|----------|--|
| D-3       | H-6 | 1. 0825  | GO back to your regular activities.                    |
| CO E      | S-3 | 2. 0902  | Box report firing from 905706.                         |
| CO G      | S-3 | 3. 0904  | Golf report that h-4 is involed in fire fight.         |
| 3d Eng    | S-3 | 4. 0930  | Received mine sweep report.                            |
| CO E      | S-3 | 5. 0945  | Received spot report.                                  |
| CO F      | S-3 | 6. 0955  | Received Spot report.                                  |
| D-5       | S-3 | 7. 1023  | Returning to base.                                     |
| CO G      | S-3 | 8. 1121  | Found 3 81mm duds at 935654.                           |
| CO G      | S-3 | 9. 1210  | Spot report.   |
| CO E      | S-3 | 10. 1211 | We have 2 VC detainees waiting to be picked up.        |
| CO E      | S-3 | 11. 1245 | Received spot report.                                  |
| Coac 3-1  | S-3 | 12. 1335 | Med vac for Coac 3-1 is complete.                      |
| Coac 3-1  | S-3 | 13. 1350 | Spot report.   |
| CO G      | S-3 | 14. 1515 | Spot report.   |
| D-30      | S-3 | 15. 1526 | 3-C arrived back at CP.                                |
| CO H      | S-3 | 16. 1750 | Received 3 Spot reports.                               |
| All Units | S-3 | 17. 1900 | All secure.  |
| Co G4     | S-3 | 18. 2003 | Golf 4 reports 1 incoming 60mm more information later. |
| All Units | S-3 | 19. 2005 | All secure.  |
| G-2       | S-3 | 20. 2026 | 1 Emergency Med Evac for G-2, Malaria relapse.         |
| 14        | S-3 | 21. 2035 | Helicopter for Med Evac is airborne.                   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

250800

260800

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO          | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                   |
|--------------------|-----|------|---|
| CO G S-3           | 22. | 2050 | Med Evac for golf is complete.              |
| CO G S-3           | 23. | 2153 | Received spot report from golf.             |
| All Units S-3      | 24. | 2200 | All secure from 2200 to 0500.               |
| CO E S-3           | 25. | 0610 | Have not had contact with EP-25 since 0530. |
| 3 <sup>B</sup> E-6 | 26. | 0650 | Talk concerning EP-25 returned E CP.        |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

260800      270800  
 OPENED (DTG)      CLOSED (DTG)

S-3      COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| Co.E S-3      | 1.  | 0954 | Med-Evac for Golf is complete.  |
| Co G S-3      | 2.  | 1220 | Change in night activity for G-4B   |
| Co.E S-3      | 3.  | 1025 | Spot report   |
| ER-2 S-3      | 4.  | 1034 | Mine sweep report   |
| Co G S-3      | 5.  | 1044 | Spot Report   |
| Co G S-3      | 6.  | 1122 | Spot Report   |
| Co G S-3      | 7.  | 1202 | We have tank down at 952682 we are sending a tank with tool for it and FT for security        |
| Co G S-3      | 8.  | 1220 | Change in night activity G-4B   |
| Co G-6 S-3    | 9.  | 1241 | Have finished my sweep and are going to chew  |
| S-3 Co-G      | 10. | 1310 | Resupply is on the way  |
| Co H S-3      | 11. | 1317 | Resupply is completed   |
| Co G S-3      | 12. | 1329 | Golf resupply completed   |
| Co G S-3      | 13. | 1405 | Request permission to FanFire   |
| Co E S-3      | 14. | 1455 | Request to test fire 30 cal. 50 cal. and laws between 1700 and 1800                           |
| 3-D S-3       | 15. | 1655 | CAC-21 would like the Army advisor and interpreter to CAC-21.                                 |
| Co G S-3      | 16. | 1753 | Request Med Evac for 1 WIA at 922672  |
| Co G S-3      | 17. | 1816 | Med Evac complete, Received Spot Rep  |
| Co E S-3      | 18. | 1829 | Request to fire 106 RR at hill 75. Granted  |
| All Units S-3 | 19. | 1900 | All Secure  |
| Co G S-3      | 20. | 1914 | Ask 3B if there are any peers in our area other than on hill 4, and hill west of our position |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

260800H                      270800H  
 OPENED (DTG)                      CLOSED (DTG)

S-3                      COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| Co. E S-3     | 21. | 1919 | All H&I has been cleared   |
| Co E S-3      | 22. | 1950 | Spot Report  |
| Cobra-22 S-3  | 23. | 2005 | Request to know if illumination was not given because there are friendly troops in the area. Reply affirmative |
| Co G S-3      | 24. | 2021 | 3B wants to know why you claim line J on your spot report 26,9454  |
| Co G S-3      | 25. | 2022 | Checked with Co G-1 and they said they saw the muzzles flashes and fired 30 small arms into spot               |
| Co E S-3      | 26. | 2028 | Spot Report  |
| All Units S-3 | 27. | 2157 | All Secure   |
| Co F S-3      | 28. | 2200 | Sit Rep  |
| All Units S-3 | 29. | 2257 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 30. | 2300 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 31. | 2400 | all Secure   |
| Co E S-3      | 32. | 0042 | Received Spot Report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 33. | 0100 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 34. | 0200 | All Secure   |
| H&S Co S-3    | 35. | 0215 | Heard 10 rd's burst of machine gun fire on other side of river. Across from hole #5. Not incoming.             |
| All Units S-3 | 36. | 0300 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 37. | 0400 | All Secure. Flare Ship spotted a river craft at 9660 at 0200. Information passed down to Co E                  |
| All Units S-3 | 38. | 0500 | All Secure   |
| HSCC S-3      | 39. | 0545 | H&I Close to CF Request that they are stopped. TRQ in Grid 8355.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

~~260800H~~ ~~270800H~~  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

~~S-3~~ ~~COC~~  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

~~2d Battalion, 4th Marines~~  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|---------------|-----|------|---------------------------|
| All Units S-3 | 40. | 0600 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 41. | 0700 | All Secure                |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

270800 to 280800H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                            |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| S-3 All Units | 1.  | 0816 | Require all units to check in AD* Min net            |
| FC-2 S-3      | 2.  | 0845 | Received mine sweep report.                          |
| Co G S-3      | 3.  | 0843 | Received Spot report from Co G.                      |
| Cobra-22 S-3  | 4.  | 1055 | Received emergency Med-Evac for Cobra-22. 1 civ.     |
| 14 S-3        | 5.  | 1100 | Helicopters are airborne.                            |
| Cobra-3 S-3   | 6.  | 1105 | Received minesweeper report.                         |
| 14 S-3        | 7.  | 1115 | Med-Evac for Cobra 22 is complete.                   |
| Co 2/4 S-3    | 8.  | 1209 | Request to know if 3-D is in northern area.          |
| S-3 Co 2/4    | 9.  | 1210 | 3*D is in this area.                                 |
| Co 2/4 S-3    | 10. | 1300 | RF-6 RB-6 are enroute to Co g position.              |
| Co F S-3      | 11. | 1410 | Received Spot Report                                 |
| Co E S-3      | 12. | 1431 | Cobra has just left our position.                    |
| Co H S-3      | 13. | 1431 | Co H - 2 is at our platoon patrol base.              |
| Co 2/4 S-3    | 14. | 1654 | Co G is back inLP.                                   |
| Co G S-3      | 15. | 1654 | Co G-2 FAM firing new weapons on hill 22.            |
| S-2 S-3       | 16. | 1930 | Adv of location of VC Bn. Fired Artillery mission on |
| Co E S-3      | 17. | 2012 | Received Spot Report.                                |
| All Units S-3 | 18. | 2015 | All Secure.  |
| CAC33A S-3    | 19. | 2055 | Moving Out.  |
| All Units S-3 | 20. | 2112 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 21. | 2200 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 22. | 2300 | All Secure   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

270000H to 280800H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC. |
|---------------|-----|------|---------------------------|
| All Units S-3 | 23. | 2400 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 24. | 0100 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 25. | 0200 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 26. | 0300 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 27. | 0400 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 28. | 0500 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 29. | 0600 | All Secure                |
| All Units S-3 | 30. | 0700 | All Secure                |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

280800H to 290800H  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO             | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------------------|-----|------|--|
| 2nd Eng S-3           | 1.  | 0831 | Mine Sweep Report 280830   |
| 2nd Eng S-3           | 2.  | 0858 | Mine Sweep Report.   |
| Co G S-3              | 3.  | 0910 | Test Firing M-16.  |
| S-3 3D                | 4.  | 0920 | Request you come up on Cobra net and contact G34B  |
| Co G S-3              | 5.  | 0943 | Emergency Med-Evac. Booby trap injured two men. One seriously. G-3A  |
| Co G S-3              | 6.  | 0950 | Spot Report.   |
| S-3 Co G              | 7.  | 0955 | Request to know if your Med-Vac is complete. Reply yes   |
| Co E S-3              | 8.  | 0959 | Spot Report.   |
| Co H S-3              | 9.  | 1015 | Wounded Vietnamese Civilian found at the base of the hill at our position with no papers.  |
| Co 2/4 S-3            | 10. | 1040 | Request to check into net.   |
| 2B-3 S-3              | 11. | 1100 | Visit by Lt Col Dick Stark to RB CP. Departed CP at 1300.  |
| Co 2/4 S-3            | 12. | 1120 | Be advised Co 2/4 will return to the CP within the hour.   |
| S-3 Co G              | 13. | 1135 | Routine report. Survey team 5-9 to be provided security from 0800 untill 1600 29March. Suggest use of squad to perform mission. Inform us of unit size and destination when decided. |
| Co H S-3              | 14. | 1159 | Spot Report.   |
| Co E S-3              | 15. | 1350 | Would like to fire .06RR at sniper tonight.  |
| Co H S-3              | 16. | 1400 | Will be FAM firing M-16 at 884582 at 143011.   |
| Co <sup>C</sup> H S-3 | 17. | 1648 | HP21 has taken Viet Cong under fire, They have 5 Viet Cong Killed in Action, more information to follow  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290800H to 290800H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                        |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| Co H S-3      | 18. | 1713 | We have 5 Viet Cong Killed in Action (confirmed) |
| Co H S-3      | 19. | 1750 | Spot Report                                      |
| Co G S-3      | 20. | 1800 | Request to fire 3.5 & M-60 Vic 931662            |
| Co G S-3      | 21. | 1916 | Request E-4 Topsy Technician.                    |
| Co F S-3      | 22. | 1917 | Trucks left our position 1845                    |
| Co G3E S-3    | 23. | 1945 | Receiving sporadic sniper fire                   |
| Co G S-3      | 24. | 1948 | Received Spot Report                             |
| All Units S-3 | 25. | 2000 | All Secure                                       |
| Co 2/4 S-3    | 26. | 2020 | Received Spot Report                             |
| All Units S-3 | 27. | 2100 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 28. | 2200 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 29. | 2300 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 30. | 2400 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 31. | 0100 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 32. | 0200 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 33. | 0300 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 34. | 0400 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 35. | 0500 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 36. | 0600 | All Secure                                       |
| All Units S-3 | 37. | 0700 | All Secure                                       |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290800H to 300800H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------|-----|------|--|
| PC2 S-3     | 1.  | 0820 | Received mines sweep report from hill 37 to 65   |
| Co G S-3    | 2.  | 0830 | Emergency Med-Evac for Co G 2B. have lost contact. With Co G 2b at C 9556833             |
| Co H RB-3   | 3.  | 0845 | Request to know how many will be in the VIP party and how will they come to my position. |
| S-3 Co H    | 4.  | 0849 | All we know is 1 VIP. They will arrive at your position about 1000. By Helicopters.      |
| 14 S-3      | 5.  | 0850 | Med-Evac Helicopter is airborne.   |
| Co G S-3    | 6.  | 0857 | Med-Evac for Co G is complete  |
| Co H S-3    | 7.  | 0900 | Advise Co H-3 is going to replace Co G-2 at FEB  |
| Co G S-3    | 8.  | 0914 | Received Spst report from Co G.  |
| 3rd Eng S-3 | 9.  | 0931 | All roads are open.  |
| S-3 Co H-6  | 10. | 0937 | VIP be at your position for about 20 minutes from there he will go to polish position.   |
| Co 2/4 S-3  | 11. | 0945 | Co 2/4 is leaving for hill 65  |
| Co 2/4 S-3  | 12. | 0955 | Co 2/4 check into net  |
| CAC-3 S-3   | 13. | 1000 | Received line sweep report.  |
| Co E S-3    | 14. | 1005 | Request to fire M-60.  |
| Co G S-3    | 15. | 1045 | Received Spot Report from Co G 2A  |
| Co h S-3    | 16. | 1108 | VIP is inbound for Co 2/4.   |
| Cobra S-3   | 17. | 1157 | Cobra-22 has 1 Med-Evac.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290800 to 300800  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No.  | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-----------|------|------|---|
| S-7       | S-3  | 18.  | 1202 S-7 checked out of net   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 19.  | 1215 Emergency Med-Evac. Two Marines wounded.   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 20.  | 1235 Co E requests to know whether Med- Evac is airborne. Reply negative.                   |
| Co E      | S-3  | 21.  | 1258 Med- Evac for Co E is complete.  |
| S-3       | C-33 | 22.  | 1305 Co 2/4 left CP going to Cobra -33  |
| CAC-22    | S-3  | 23.  | 1335 Received spot report from CAC-22.  |
| CO2/4     | S-3  | 24.  | 1406 CO 2/4 back in CP  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 25.  | 1503 Received spot report from Co E.  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 26.  | 1630 Received spot report from Co E.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 27.  | 1658 Aircraft has come and left. Everything is taken care of.                               |
| Co E      | S-3  | 28.  | 1732 126 is going to be operating. They are going to be East or West of the Song Ven River. |
| S-3       | Co G | 29.  | 1751 Has Co G-4A Returned yet. R eply affirmative.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 30.  | 1840 Fire Fight at (9625 6632). A squad is going to check out area where Fire Fight is at.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 31.  | 1903 Squad returned with negative results.  |
| Co G      | S-3  | 32.  | 1910 Received Spot Report from Co G.  |
| Co E      | S-3  | 33.  | 1919 Blew scharpnel charge.   |
| Co F      | S-3  | 34.  | 1930 Co F-6 talked to 3B about RF activity.   |
| All Units | S-3  | 35.  | 2000 All Secure.  |
| All Units | S-3  | 36.  | 2100 All Secure   |
| Co G      | S-3  | 37.  | 2119 Received Spot Report from Co G.  |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

290800H to 300800H  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|----------------------------|
| All Units S-3 | 38. | 2200 | All Secure                 |
| All Units S-3 | 39. | 2300 | All Secure                 |
| All Units S-3 | 40. | 2400 | All Secure                 |
| All units S-3 | 41. | 0100 | All Secure                 |
| All Units S-3 | 42. | 0200 | All Secure                 |
| All Units S-3 | 43. | 0300 | All Secure                 |
| All Units S-3 | 44. | 0400 | All Secure                 |
| All Units S-3 | 45. | 0500 | All Secure                 |
| All Units S-3 | 46. | 0600 | All Secure                 |
| Co H S-3      | 47. | 0636 | Position report from Co H. |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800H to 310800H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-------------|-----|------|---|
| Co H S-3    | 1.  | 0808 | Co H is in heavy Fire Fight. Believe they are receiving M-79. They are receiving heavy Small Arms. (810547) |
| Co H S-3    | 2.  | 0810 | They are receiving incoming mortars.  |
| S-3 Co E    | 3.  | 0813 | Put Co E on stanby for Bald Eagle.  |
| Co H S-3    | 4.  | 0820 | VC at (208554) Co H has alot of men who need help.  |
| Co H S-3    | 5.  | 0822 | Need emergency Med-Evac for Co H. 3 KIA, 4 WIA at (805546).   |
| S-3 Co E    | 6.  | 0828 | We will lift you out for Bald Eagle.  |
| Co H S-3    | 7.  | 0833 | Co H-6 has 6 KIA will give count on WIA later.  |
| 14 S-3      | 8.  | 0845 | Med-Evac & AC is Airborne.  |
| S-3 Co E    | 9.  | 0852 | Your Bald Eagle will be pick up in 15 minutes. You will land at (791566)                                    |
| 14 Co H     | 10. | 0855 | AO is coming up on your Co Freq.  |
| Co G S-3    | 11. | 0857 | Received Spot Report from Co G.   |
| Co H S-3    | 12. | 0910 | We have 6 KIA, 6 WIA  |
| Co H S-3    | 13. | 0911 | Med-Evac for WIA's is complete.   |
| S-3A S-3    | 14. | 0949 | In regards to your request about a working party for Cobra-6 is a negative.                                 |
| Co H S-3    | 15. | 0958 | Spot Report   |
| Co H S-3    | 16. | 1035 | Have a contact blackcoat 4 on company net.  |
| ENG S-3     | 17. | 1046 | 2 Mine sweep reports  |
| Cobra-2 S-3 | 18. | 1130 | Wants 6 cans of water and 1 case Heat Tabs  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

00800H to 00800 H  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| Co E S-3      | 19. | 1155 | Request that activities for 30 Mar to 01 April be used for 3 days following the return of Co E.                                 |
| Co F S-3      | 20. | 1159 | Med-Evac 30   |
| Co F S-3      | 21. | 1221 | Med-Evac has been completed.  |
| Co G S-3      | 22. | 1255 |   |
| Co F S-3      | 23. | 1345 | 2 Casualty report and spot report.  |
| Co F S-3      | 24. | 1416 | Sending a man in who has a possible fractured nose.   |
| Co G S-3      | 25. | 1600 | Can you send transportation to this position to pick up S-7.  |
| S-3 Co E      | 26. | 1620 | Your people will be coming home tonight.  |
| Co G S-3      | 27. | 1624 | Co G says that it is impossible to get S-7 back home tonight before roads close.  |
| Co G S-3      | 28. | 1653 | S-7 taking a helicopter out.  |
| Co G S-3      | 29. | 1800 | Request permission to test fire small arms weapons south of our position. Reply permission granted.                             |
| Co E S-3      | 30. | 1802 | We have 3 detainees and is going to speak to Co E-6 as to what will be done with them. Will contact you when they have decided. |
| Co E S-3      | 31. | 1806 | 2A spoke with Co E. concerning outcome of detainees.  |
| Co G S-3      | 32. | 1930 | Received Spot Report from Co G.   |
| All Units S-3 | 33. | 2000 | All Secure  |
| All Units S-3 | 34. | 2100 | All Secure  |
| Co F S-3      | 35. | 2200 | Received Spot Report from Co F.   |
| All Units S-3 | 36. | 2205 | All Secure  |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300800H to 310800H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| Co G S-3      | 37. | 2210 | Last time Co G heard from Co G-3B was 200.  |
| Co E S-3      | 38. | 2211 | Co E see lights from Jack D. 6 R.S. Request to know if <del>S-3</del> has any activities in that area. Reply Only Co E has activities in that area. |
| All Units S-3 | 39. | 2300 | All Secure  |
| All Units S-3 | 40. | 2400 | All Secure  |
| All Units S-3 | 41. | 0055 | All Secure  |
| All Units S-3 | 42. | 0100 | All Secure  |
| Co F S-3      | 43. | 0144 | Received Spot Report  |
| All Units S-3 | 44. | 0200 | All Secure  |
| Co F S-3      | 45. | 0255 | Received Spot Report 3,0256H  |
| All Units S-3 | 46. | 0300 | All Secure  |
| All Units S-3 | 47. | 0400 | All Secure  |
| All Units S-3 | 48. | 0500 | All Secure  |
| All Units S-3 | 49. | 0600 | All Secure  |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

3,0800H to 0,0800H  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC Opened by Cpl Duff  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO  | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|-----|------|---|
| Co H S-3   | 1.  | 0832 | Send CAC-22 chow for 30 men & mail  |
| 3rdENG S-3 | 2.  | 0847 | Received Mine Sweep Report from 3rd Eng.  |
| Co G S-3   | 3.  | 0823 | Received Spot Report From Co G.   |
| Co G S-3   | 4.  | 0915 | Received Spot Report from Co G.   |
| Co H S-3   | 5.  | 0925 | Co H-6 has spotted some Arbans at (825571) and they are doing some firing. Request to know how long they will be out there. |
| Co F S-3   | 6.  | 0933 | Received following up Spot Report DTG 3,0220H   |
| Co H S-3   | 7.  | 0947 | Received 2 Spot Report from Co H.   |
| 3rdEng S-3 | 8.  | 1020 | Received Mine Sweep Report from hill 37 to Liberty Road   |
| Co G S-3   | 9.  | 1040 | A Jet went down at (966658). 2 men. 1 Man has been picked up by helicopter. Believe other men has been picked up to         |
| Co G S-3   | 10. | 1045 | Have Fire Team on way to downed jet.  |
| Co G S-3   | 11. | 1046 | Jet is about 600 meters south of hill 22 our side of river.   |
| Co G S-3   | 12. | 1050 | Fire Team is at downed Jet.   |
| Co G S-3   | 13. | 1050 | Emergency Med-Evac for Co G Medical assistance is required.   |
| Co H S-3   | 14. | 1059 | Co H Plt. is in position at (813558).   |
| 14 S-3     | 15. | 1112 | Helicopter is airborne for Co G Med-Evac.   |
| Co G S-3   | 16. | 1117 | Spot Report from Co G. Med-Evac is complete.  |
| Co G S-3   | 17. | 1127 | We set up 360 degree around downed Jet.   |
| 3A S-3     | 18. | 1215 | Checking into net.  |
| Co G S-3   | 19. | 1245 | Spot Report   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

310800H to 010800  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| Co H S-3  | 20. | 1250 | 2 Spot Reports   |
| S-3 Co G  | 21. | 1255 | Your Resupply for Co G-2 will be there shortly.  |
| Co E S-3  | 22. | 1300 | Spotted man watching our movements from across river. Request you send someone to check it out. Reply will do.                           |
| S-3 Co E  | 23. | 1310 | Troops are on the way to check out suspect. Request you keep a good eye on him.  |
| Co G S-3  | 24. | 1315 | Resupply complete.   |
| Co G S-3  | 25. | 1355 | Relay message to 366. Need a Level Hydraulic Specialist with tools. To remove a power control cylinder from Phantom.                     |
| Co F S-3  | 26. | 1400 | Request civilian Med-Evac, stomach wound. LZ secure  |
| Co H S-3  | 27. | 1401 | Spotted about 32 people moving west. Platoon and two tanks are moving to investigate.  |
| Co H S-3  | 28. | 1410 | Possibly Arvin troops could be moving in this area. Would like you to check it out.  |
| Co F S-3  | 29. | 1415 | Med-Evac complete.   |
| S-3 Co H  | 30. | 1420 | Request to know if you found out any thing on those people. Reply We think there are about 32 VC. But we are double checking to be sure. |
| S-3 Co H  | 31. | 1425 | We are pretty certain that the 32 men you spotted are Arvi troops.   |
| S-3 Co G  | 32. | 1429 | The salvage group for the Jet will remain overnight. Request you continue security for them. Reply Affirmative.                          |
| Co G S-3  | 33. | 1435 | Request Med-Evac for CAC-33.   |
| 14 S-3    | 34. | 1440 | Med-Evac is on way.  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

3,0300H to 0,0300H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO   | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|-------------|-----|------|---|
| 14 Co H     | 35. | 1440 | Med-Evac is on way.   |
| Co 2/4 Co H | 36. | 1459 | Co 2/4 checking on people spotted and informing Co H-6 of the situation of the people moving out of area and that Co 2/4 will visit Co H CP today   |
| Co 2/4 S-3  | 37. | 1510 | Change on spot Report.  |
| Co H S-3    | 38. | 1520 | Spot Report.  |
| Co H S-3    | 39. | 1535 | Co H and Co H-Py is back at CP.   |
| Co E S-3    | 40. | 1600 | Cancel ED-10. Negative results with holes being dug.  |
| Co 2/4 Co E | 41. | 1610 | Stopping at Co E.   |
| S-3 Co H    | 42. | 1611 | AO spotted 200 people moving along road between 82 and 85 grid line moving east.  |
| Co G S-3    | 43. | 1614 | Request emergency Med-Evac at 958071. Medical assistance is required. Neuman Pipe Golf G 2A is pinned down. Fire is coming from Labon 63  |
| S-3 Co H    | 44. | 1630 | Be advised that all Arvins are clear of operation.  |
| S-3 Co G    | 45. | 1634 | We have a gun ship in the area with call of Deadlock Med-Evac Escort but he is holding off untill your Arty mission has been fired. As soon as completed call him and he will come in for Med-Evac. |
| Co G S-3    | 46. | 164. | Sending two tanks to patrol that is being hit. But lead tank hit a mine while leaving hill 22.  |
| Co G S-3    | 47. | 1652 | Report one WIA and 1 KIA. They have gotten tanker out of tank and helicopters are on the ground.  |
| 14 Co G     | 48. | 1658 | Is Med-Evac at 22 complete. Reply affirmative.  |
| CoG S-3     | 49. | 1703 | 2 WIA and 2KIA from the Co G patrol G2A attached to CAC 35. Also 1 WIA from mine hitting tank.  |
| S-3 Co G    | 50. | 1710 | Request to know the frequency that G2A is using. We have anAO who wants to contact them.  |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

3,0800H to 0,0800H  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| Co G S-3      | 51. | 1712 | Med-Evac is complete  |
| Co G S-3      | 52. | 1720 | Spot Report   |
| S-3 Co E      | 53. | 1745 | Sparrow Hawk alerted  |
| Co E S-3      | 54. | 1756 | Received Spot Report from Co E.   |
| S-3 Co E      | 55. | 1813 | Be advised that the FF's are back home, just outside your position.             |
| S-3 Co E      | 56. | 1821 | Stand down Sparrow Hawk.  |
| S-3 Co E      | 57. | 1822 | Be advised Sparrow Hawk has been called up. 12 helicopters have dropped down.   |
| G-31 S-3      | 58. | 1950 | Emergency Med-Evac for Cobra-31A small girl.                                    |
| Co G S-3      | 59. | 2044 | Received Spot Report from Co G.   |
| Co G S-3      | 60. | 2108 | Received Spot Report from Co G.   |
| Co E S-3      | 61. | 2145 | Day activities EMD for F-3A 0600 Vice 0800. 1 April.                            |
| Co G S-3      | 62. | 2200 | Spot Report   |
| All Units S-3 | 63. | 2200 | All Secure  |
| Co G S-3      | 64. | 2205 | Co G-3B called in and are surrounded.   |
| Co G S-3      | 65. | 2211 | Request to bring smoke over patrol G3B. Also getting Tiger and SRD ready to go. |
| Co G S-3      | 66. | 2220 | 3 VC KIA as of now.   |
| 14 S-3        | 67. | 2230 | Flare Ship is up.   |
| Co G S-3      | 68. | 2232 | Request Flare Ship move 1000 meters north.                                      |
| Co G S-3      | 69. | 2235 | Receiving sniper fire and Tigers cannot get all the way to G-3B.                |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

310800H to 010800H  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| Co G S-3      | 70. | 2245 | Request smoke drop 1000 meters west of last drop   |
| Co G S-3      | 71. | 2259 | Captured 1 mortar. 81 or 82 has not been confirmed.  |
| S-3 Co G      | 72. | 2300 | Smoke request some type of signal for smoke to guide on.   |
| Cpl Gd S-3    | 73. | 2337 | One grenade exploded by hole 11.   |
| Co G S-3      | 74. | 2357 | Received Spot Report from Co G-3B.   |
| Co H&S S-3    | 75. | 0030 | Received Spot Report   |
| Co G S-3      | 76. | 0031 | Spot Report concerning ambush. 4 VC KIA sent to Regt.  |
| Co G S-3      | 77. | 0032 | Received Spot Report.  |
| Co G S-3      | 78. | 0125 | Information found on VC indicate that they were planning to attack the WA Kan training area. They were to arrive at about 0130. They had 3 GMM and about 120 rounds. |
| Co G S-3      | 79. | 0135 | Received Spot Report.  |
| All Units S-3 | 80. | 0200 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 81. | 0300 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 82. | 0400 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 83. | 0500 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 84. | 0600 | All Secure   |
| All Units S-3 | 85. | 0700 | All Secure   |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL150825H MARCHORDERED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

Special Opn Rocket Launch

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|---------------|-----|------|---|
| S-3 Co G      | 1.  | 0823 | Request to know if Co G has launcher position passed on by higher echelon.  |
| Co G S-3      | 2.  | 0824 | Patrol working to the south has picked up 3 VC's at 960675.   |
| Co G S-3      | 3.  | 0829 | Vc picked up by Co G were 6 women and 3 children. Shot was fired in area and man was seen fleeing.  |
| Co 2/4 Co G   | 4.  | 0835 | Says Co G is moving to fast to the East. Move in a N.E. direction and sweep.  |
| Co 2/4 Co G   | 5.  | 0840 | PO using red smoke to mark fresh holes after interrogating. Release.  |
| Co 2/4 CirM-6 | 6.  | 0842 | Search area 967697 on river. String out in due west direction and check out paddies. Blocking position facing south with left flank on river. |
| Co G Co 2/4   | 7.  | 0850 | Report finding positions at 957678. Recovered 1 launcher and report locating cave across river.   |
| S-3 Co H      | 8.  | 0900 | Intelligence reports 100 VC at 876684 - 876707.   |
| Co 2/4 S-3    | 9.  | 0905 | Co G reports finding another tube and site 957678.  |
| Co G S-3      | 10. | 0909 | We are continually finding gear in river ; Rocketrds, canister and other misc. gear.  |
| Co 2/4 Co G-6 | 11. | 0910 | Approaching rear of your unit.  |
| Co H S-3      | 12. | 0912 | Pine Fold 3 position from TL M is L.5.8, U 2.3  |
| Co H S-3      | 13. | 0927 | Picked up 2 kids.   |
| S-3 Co H      | 14. | 1010 | Request to know if Op has located a suitable LZ   |
| Co H S-3      | 15. | 1011 | OP now adjusting arty fire will divert him.   |
| S-3 Co H      | 16. | 1025 | At 902704 Co F reports 14 NVA light brown uniforms and VC type weapons.   |

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

151055

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3

COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO   | No. | TIME   | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-------------|-----|--------|--|
| Co 2/4 Cirm | 17. | 1055   | Helicopters are on way. Expect 2 LZ at 58767. Particular area of interest is Hill 162.                                     |
| Co H Co 2/4 | 18. | 1056   | Am putting more arty on 310. Only thing is more arty may drive VC off.   |
| Co H S-3    | 19. | 1125   | Spot Report.   |
| S-3 Co H    | 20. | 1125   | Wait out   |
| Co G S-3    | 21. | 1140   | People are going across river in Sanpans rather than wait for helicopter.  |
| Co H S-3    | 22. | 1200   | Report arty mission as being on target with a secondary explosion.   |
| Co H S-3    | 23. | 1205   | Op is spotting same area of arty strike.   |
| CIR S-3     | 24. | 1230   | Fixed wing has 2000 lb bombs.  |
| S-3 CIR     | 25. | 1235   | Request to know how far you are from strike and how effective are they? Reply, we are a long ways from and they look good. |
| CIR S-3     | 26. | 1245   | Air strike complete with secondary explosions.   |
| S-3 RBR     | 27. | 160745 | Co H and M moving out.   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300900 H to 300050H (Pa)  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

Log for "Bald Eagle" only

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| Co H S-3  | 1.  | 0808 | Co H is in heavy fire fight. Believe they are receiving heavy small arms fire at 810547 with 1 platoon of VC dug in. Be advised we are receiving incoming mortars. |
| S-3 Co E  | 2.  | 0813 | You are on standby for Bald Eagle.   |
| Co H S-3  | 3.  | 0820 | They are at (208554) We have quite a few casualties.   |
| Co H S-3  | 4.  | 0822 | Need Emergency Med-Evac. 3 KIA, 4WIA at 805546.  |
| S-3 Co E  | 5.  | 0828 | We will lift you out for Bald Eagle.   |
| Co H S-3  | 6.  | 0833 | We have 6 KIA, will give count on WIA's later  |
| 14 S-3    | 7.  | 0845 | Med-Evac and AO is Airborne  |
| S-3 Co E  | 8.  | 0852 | Your Bald Eagle will be up in 15 mins. You will land at 791566.  |
| 14 Co H   | 9.  | 0855 | AO is coming up on your Co freq.   |
| S-3 Co H  | 10. | 0910 | We have 8 KIA, 6 WIA.  |
| 14 S-3    | 11. | 0911 | Med-Evac for inia. is complete.  |
| Co H S-3  | 12. | 0923 | We have 4 VC KIA   |
| S-3 Co E  | 13. | 0925 | Your FAC is on its way to your position.   |
| 14 S-3    | 14. | 0932 | Last Med-Evac chopper got shot up pretty bad.  |
| Co H S-3  | 15. | 0934 | Still receiving small arms fire and mortars.   |
| S-3 Co E  | 16. | 0940 | You will have trucks to take you to CAC 22, from there you will be lifted out.   |
| Co H S-3  | 17. | 0941 | The VC Co is Q4B Company.  |
| Co H S-3  | 18. | 0950 | Received Spot Reports from Co H.   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

300806H to 301005H (P)  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|-----------|-----|------|--|
| S-3 Co E  | 19. | 1005 | Go to CAC-22 and hold trucks there, we might get chopper for you.                        |
| Co E S-3  | 20. | 1015 | Now at CAC-22.   |
| Co E S-3  | 21. | 1017 | Trucks are returning to Co E CP.   |
| Co E S-3  | 22. | 1030 | We are at CAC-22. There is only one good LZ. Have 3 Tanks at CAC-22.                     |
| 14 S-3    | 23. | 1036 | Bald Eagle helicopter is on way.   |
| Co H S-3  | 24. | 1037 | We have RF outfit to my north. Would like to move to 21 gridline to block.               |
| S-3 Co H  | 25. | 1038 | Go ahead and move them.  |
| S-3 Co H  | 26. | 1040 | Be advised that Black Coat is trying to contact you.                                     |
| S-3 S-3   | 27. | 1043 | We need another WIP at the first available moment.                                       |
| Co H S-3  | 28. | 1109 | They have not dropped in Co E yet. We have 1 more KIA to get out yet.                    |
| S-3 Co H  | 29. | 1110 | Be advised, helicopters have not landed because they want to be sure that area is swept. |
| S-3 Co H  | 30  | 1111 | We are out in middle of rice paddy stop us when you see us.                              |
| Co H S-3  | 31. | 1114 | We are across Hill 25.   |
| Co E Co H | 32. | 1115 | We are in LZ. Have no. 2 plt secure LZ. Received no fire when hit LZ.                    |
| S-3 Co H  | 33. | 1116 | Do you have contact with AO. Will have AO go to Co E.                                    |
| S-3 Co H  | 34. | 1118 | Be advised you have 3 tanks by you in rice paddy.  |
| Co H S-3  | 35. | 1119 | Have your lead Tank turn left.   |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL300800H to 301237  
OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO  | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|------------|-----|------|---|
| S-3 Co H   | 36. | 1120 | We see you in rice paddy.   |
| S-3 Co E   | 37. | 1123 | Have you contact with AO. Reply - Negative  |
| S-3 Co E   | 38. | 1127 | Two helicopters took fire at the north end of LZ.   |
| S-3 Co E   | 39. | 1140 | Move towards Hill 52. Co H will move on tanks toward Hill 52 also.  |
| Co H S-3   | 40. | 1200 | Co H is in position, Co H is moving is moving between his two units   |
| Co E Co H  | 41. | 1205 | Co E is moving up to Hill 52.   |
| S-3 Co H   | 42. | 1206 | Check out Family Tankers.   |
| Co H Co E  | 43. | 1210 | KC scout of Co H told Co H-6 that he believes Hill 52 is beebie trapped. Co H-6 passed it to Co E who is moving up Hill 52 now. |
| S-3 Co     | 44. | 1215 | pass on to RP where we are. We are moving West and South West of Hill 25. We have not received any fire while we been on tanks. |
| S-3 CoE-6  | 45. | 1218 | I understand that you are North of Hill 52.   |
| Co E-6 S-3 | 46. | 1227 | My Tanks are on top of hill 25 checking out the area.   |
| S-3 COH&E6 | 47. | 1229 | Co E is open to Co H line up from Co E and sweep down to river.   |
| Co E Co H  | 48. | 1233 | Co E is in position at blocking position.   |
| Co E S-3   | 49. | 1235 | Co E has landed and now linked up with the rest of the Company at the base of the objective.                                    |
| Co E S-3   | 50. | 1244 | Co E will take Hill and Co H will take everything down south.   |
| S-3 Co E   | 51. | 1246 | Swing down from hill going South to river.  |
| Co H S-3   | 52. | 1300 | Co H request to know if H-3 is on the move.   |
| S-3 Co H-6 | 53. | 1301 | S-3 told Co H-6 to pull back Co H-3   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL301237 to 3001336OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)S-3 COCUNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th MarinesORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO                  | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.   |
|----------------------------|-----|------|---|
| Co 2/4 H                   | 54. | 1301 | Co 2/4 heard explosion ask Co <sub>h</sub> what they were unable to copy.   |
| Co E S-3                   | 55. | 1326 | Co E is at blocking position.   |
| Co 2/4 Co H                | 56. | 1340 | Co 2/4 told Co H-6 he want to closed on Co E.   |
| Co E S-3                   | 57. | 1410 | Received Spot report from Co H.   |
| Co H Co 2/4                | 58. | 1415 | One of Co H KC scouts set house on fire. Will keep a close eye on him.  |
| Co E-6 Co 2/4              | 59. | 1505 | Co E has 3 KIA conif.   |
| Co H S-3                   | 60. | 1512 | Received Spot Report from CO H.   |
| Co H Co 2/4                | 61. | 1518 | Co <sup>H</sup> has 2 heat casualties at 793553.  |
| S-3 Co E-6                 | 62. | 1523 | We have run into a request to lift Co E out to Co E CP.   |
| S-3 RBR                    | 63. | 1525 | All units SW of Hill 25. Soon as Units link up will send Co <sup>H</sup> home on helicopters, Co H on Tanks.                    |
| Co H RBR                   | 64. | 1545 | Received Spot report  |
| Co 2/4 RBR                 | 65. | 1550 | Request 5 to come up on this net.   |
| Co 2/4 S-5                 | 66. | 1551 | Request you call Rearpoint and get an estimate on time of helicopters.  |
| Co H-6 S-3                 | 67. | 1553 | Reports H1 spotting 3 VC on other side of river with weapons Are taking them under fire. Tanks are also firing on 3 VC spotted. |
| Co E-6 CoH <sub>h</sub> -6 | 68. | 1555 | My point is 100 meters from your people and is closing.   |
| S-3 S-5                    | 69. | 1600 | Request reading on helicopters.   |
| Co E-6 S-3                 | 70. | 1605 | Report finding 5 Vietnamese males. Will inform if considered detainees.   |
| S-3 RBR                    | 71. | 1607 | Request to have all available transportation at coord CAC 22 to move Co h to CP   |

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

301610 to 301628

OPENED (DTG)

CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC

UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines

ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| Co H-6 Co 2/4 | 72. | 1610 | Am going to load up 3 tanks and send home.   |
| Co 2/4 Co H-6 | 73. | 1611 | Still working on helicopters for lift to home CP Start making plans as to helicopters or trucks.           |
| S-5 Co 2/4    | 74. | 1617 | Talk to rearpoint5. Helicopter may be able to be utilized at evening.                                      |
| S-5 S-3       | 75. | 1618 | S-3 is preparing to move out.  |
| Co 2/4 S-3    | 76. | 1619 | Two helicopters on the way now, more on the way later.   |
| Co 2/4 Co E-6 | 77. | 1620 | Notify Co E of helicopter coming to thier position.  |
| Co E RBR      | 78. | 1627 | 10 Vietnamese have been detained. We are keeping 3 and sending them to the rear, the other 7 are set free. |
| Helicopters   | 79. | 1628 | Are coming to pull Bald Eagle out.   |
| S-3 Co H-6    | 80. | 1629 | Do you have two tanks with you?  |
| S-3 Co H      | 81. | 1634 | Be advised that we had to go East to break out. Will wait for you to marry up with us.                     |
| S-3 S-3       | 82. | 1645 | Request to know if trucks are on the way to CAC-22.<br>R Reply Yes.  |
| S-3 Co H-6    | 83. | 1655 | Request to know how many tank you will need to be lifted out? Reply 2 tanks.                               |
| S-3 Co H-6    | 84. | 1703 | You will be leaving in about 3 min.  |
| S-3 Co E-6    | 85. | 1705 | Helicopters are on thier way to your position.   |
| Co E S-3      | 86. | 1713 | Co E is airborne.  |
| S-3 S-3       | 87. | 1727 | Departing CAC22 heading towards RB CO (6)  |
| S-3 S-3       | 88. | 1736 | Co hE will be taking tanks to CAC22, from CAC22 they will be taking trucks.                                |
| S-3 S-3       | 89. | 1745 | Command Group A arrived at RB L <sup>K</sup> .   |

DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

301749H to 05 0000  
 OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 GOC  
 UNIT OR STAFF SECTION

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
 ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO  | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.                           |
|------------|-----|------|---|
| S-3 Co H-6 | 90. | 1749 | Boarding tanks and heading home.                    |
| S-3 Co E   | 91. | 1750 | Report i more lift to make and extraction complete. |
| Co E S-3   | 92. | 1810 | Last helicopter flight on way to LZ.                |
| Co E S-3   | 93. | 1820 | Returned home.                                      |
| Co E S-3   | 94. | 1830 | Checked out of net.                                 |

## DECLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

301610 to 301628

OPENED (DTG) CLOSED (DTG)

S-3 COC  
UNIT OR STAFF SECTION2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
ORGANIZATION

| FROM - TO     | No. | TIME | INCIDENTS, MESSAGES, ETC.  |
|---------------|-----|------|--|
| Co H-6 Co 2/4 | 72. | 1610 | Am going to load up 3 tanks and send home.   |
| Co 2/4 Co H-6 | 73. | 1611 | Still working on helicopters for lift to home CP Start making plans as to helicopters or trucks.           |
| S-5 Co 2/4    | 74. | 1617 | Talk to rearpoint5. Helicopter may be able to be utilized at evening.                                      |
| S-5 S-3       | 75. | 1618 | S-3 is preparing to move out.  |
| Co 2/4 S-3    | 76. | 1619 | Two helicopters on the way now, more on the way later.   |
| Co 2/4 Co E-6 | 77. | 1620 | Notify Co E of helicopter coming to thier position.  |
| Co E RBR      | 78. | 1627 | 10 Vietnamese have been detained. We are keeping 3 and sending them to the rear, the other 7 are set free. |
| Helicopters   | 79. | 1628 | Are coming to pull Bald Eagle out.   |
| S-3 Co H-6    | 80. | 1629 | Do you have two tanks with you?  |
| S-3 Co H      | 81. | 1634 | Be advised that we had to go East to break out. Will wait for you to marry up with us.                     |
| S-3 S-3       | 82. | 1645 | Request to know if trucks are on the way to CAC-22.<br>Reply Yes.  |
| S-3 Co H-6    | 83. | 1655 | Request to know how many tank you will need to be lifted out? Reply 2 tanks.                               |
| S-3 Co H-6    | 84. | 1703 | You will be leaving in about 3 min.  |
| S-3 Co E-6    | 85. | 1705 | Helicopters are on thier way to your position.   |
| Co E S-3      | 86. | 1713 | Co E is airborne.  |
| S-3 S-3       | 87. | 1727 | Departing CAC22 heading towards RB CO (6)  |
| S-3 S-3       | 88. | 1736 | Co hH will be taking tanks to CAC22, from CAC22 they will be taking trucks.                                |
| S-3 S-3       | 89. | 1745 | Command Group A arrived at RB L <sup>2</sup> .   |

DECLASSIFIED



**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

18 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES

TO: NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 70-67

(A) RESTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 171200 - 181200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: MAJ GEN KYLE VISITED THE BN COMMANDER AT THE BN CP.

2. BOXSOCKS: WBSG: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 171200 - 181200 MAR 1967: A-1, B-1, C-9, D-26, H-4, J-9, S-6, T-9, U-15, V-22, W-2.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 181200 - 191200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, E-1, F-1, H-4, J-9, O-1, S-6, T-8, U-14, V-18.

5. NBC MED EVACUATED THIS PERIOD:

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

19 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 71-67  
(A) REGT  $\Phi$  3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 181200 - 191200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 181200 - 191200 MAR 1967; C-9, D-22, H-1, F-1, H-4, J-9, G-1, S-6, T-8, U-14, V-18.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 191200 - 201200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, H-3, J-9, S-6, T-6, U-15, V-19.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD:  
18
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATION: NONE

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDE

20 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES

TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 72-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 191200 - 201200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 191200 - 201200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-22, H-3, J-9, S-6, T-6, U-15, V-18, CC-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 201200 - 211200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-2, J-10, S-7, T-1, U-12, V-20, CC-2, DD-2.
5. NBC HAZARD EVACUATED THIS PERIOD:
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

7535

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDE

1 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 53-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 281200 FEB 1967 - 011200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANY F ACTIVATED SPARROW HAWK TO PROVIDE SECURITY FOR EOD PERSONNEL FROM 281010H TO 281630H.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 5<sup>0</sup> WIA (1<sup>2</sup> MED EVAC) VC: 1 DETAINEE (KIK(COKE))
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 281200 FEB 1967 - 011200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-28, H-3, J-1, T-3, U-3, V-2, GC-1, DD-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 011200 - 021200 MAR 1967; D-21, H-7, J-3, S-4, T-7, U-4, V-3, GC-1. EE-1, FF-1
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: 1 USMC ( CUT EYE)
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G ~~WAS~~ PROVIDES BLOCKING FORCE FOR ARVN OPERATION.

END

BT

2ND BATTALION MAR

SITREPS

MAR 1967

753

**CONFIDENTIAL**

COPY OF COPIES

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. F. JUDE.

2 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 54-67  
(A) REGTO #L111 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 011200 - 021200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 KIA, 2 MIA                      VC: 3 KIA (CONF), 1 VCO (CHIEU HOI)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 011200 - 021200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, D-21, H-7, J-3, S-4, T-7, U-4, V-3, CC-1, EE-1, FF-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 021200 - 031200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-8, D-24, H-5, J-5, T-10, U-6, V-10, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G PROVIDES BLOCKING FORCE FOR ARVN OPERATION.

END

BT

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

RECEIVED BY: LT J. J. BLANK

CLASSIFIED BY: SCOTT S. L. JUDS

3 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

BY: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: HIGH COMMAND

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP MC 33-67

(A) REGIO 3200.2

PERIOD COVERED 021200 - 031200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. LOSSES: USMC: NONE VC: 1 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 021200 - 031200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-0, D-24, H-5, J-5, T-10, U-6, V-10, GG-3, DD-2, EE-1, FF-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 031200 - 041200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-24, H-5, J-6, S-4, T-10, U-6, V-12, GG-2, DD-2, EE-1, FF-1
5. NBC HAZARD EVACUATED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL***J. J. Beckley*

RELEASED BY: MR J. J. BEARDY

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

4 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

040030Z

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

CCN# 175

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 56-67

(A) REGNO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 031200 - 041200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANY G PROVIDED A PLATOON FOR SECURITY OF DDT RECON DIVING TEAM.
2. ROXSCORES: USMC: ~~NONE~~ ONE (WIA) VC: ~~NONE~~ ONE (CONF) KIA
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 031200 - 041200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-24, H-5, J-6, S-4, T-10, U-6, V-12, CC-2, DD-2, EE-1, FF-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 041200 - 051200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-24, H-7, J-4, P-20, S-4, U-4, DD-1, EE-2, FF-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: 1 USMC (SHOT REACTION)
6. COMPANIES OR LARGER SIZE OPERATION: COMPANIES H AND E CONDUCT SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSIONS.

END

BT

HAS BEEN SENT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

5. MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTEEN MARINES

TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 57-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 041200 - 051200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: <sup>4 WIA (NONMED)</sup> ~~4~~ WIA (MED EVAC) VC: 1 KIA (CONF)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 041200 - 051200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-24, E-7, J-4, P-20, S-4, U-4, DD-1, EE-2, FF-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 - 061200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-21, J-6, U-9, V-12, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: 2 USMC ( 1 HEAT, 1 HURT BACK)
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: THE BATTALION CONDUCTS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION.

END

BT

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**

10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10.

10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10. 10.

6 MAR 1967

OPERATION YUBA

101 BOMBARD BATTALION, 2ND MARINE DIVISION  
 101 BOMBARD BATTALION, 2ND MARINE DIVISION

**CONFIDENTIAL**

SITREP NR 58-57

(A) URGENT 051200Z

PERIOD COVERED 051200 - 061200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USED: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 051200 - 061200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-8, D-21, J-6, U-9, V-12, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 061200 - 071200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-21, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-8, V-12, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.

5. NBC HED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA HAS BEEN POSTPONED. TEMPORARY DATE 8 MAR 1967.

END

NR

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: CAPT R. A. JOHNSON

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUD

7 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES

TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 59-67

(A) REGTC 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 061200 - 071200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: BN CO AND S&3 MADE AERIAL RECON OF THE SON YEU RIVER WEST OF HILL FOUR ONE TO LOOK FOR SUSPECTED 140MM ROCKET LAUNCHING SITES SPOTTED BY AO. SUSPECTED SITES LOCATED.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 061200 - 071200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-21, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-3, V-12, CC-1, DD-1, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 071200 - 081200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-11, G-23, H-1, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-3, V-12, CC-2.

5. NBC HED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGE-SCALE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA PLANNED FOR 8 MAR 1967.

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: LT J. J. WALKER

CLASSIFIED BY: SSGT B. P. JUDS

9 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 60-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 071200 - 081200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANIES E AND G RETURNED FROM THE FIELD. COMPANY F (-) WAS DISPATCHED TO AUGMENT TWO SLANT TWO SIX POSITION WHILE UNIT IS ON OPERATION.

2. BOLSCORES: 3 WIA USMC VC: 7 KIA (PROB), 4 DET

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD: 071200 - 081200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-21, D-23, E-1, J-6, S-1, T-2, U-3, V-12, CC-2, EE-3, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 081200 - 091200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-14, D-21, E-3, J-5, S-5, T-6, U-6, V-10, EE-1, FF-1.

5. NBC MED EVACUED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY F (-) CONTINUES TO AUGMENT TWO SLANT TWO SIX. OPERATION YURA RESCHEDULED FOR 9 MAR 1967.

END

BT

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: LT J. J. BEAKEY

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDES

9 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 61-67

(A) RPTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 081200 - 091200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANY F (-) ASSUMED POSITIONS IN ANNEXED PORTION OF TWO SLANT FOUR TAC. BN CO HELD INITIAL BRIEFING ON OPERATION YUBA.

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 W/A VC: 6 KIA (CONF), 4 KIA (PROB) *1 ROLLIER*

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD: 081200 - 091200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-14, D-21, E-3, J-5, S-6, T-6, U-8, V-10, RH-1, EF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 091200 - 101200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-11, D-22, E-1, J-13, S-5, T-2, U-9, V-22.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA RESCHEDULED FOR 10 MAR 1967.

END

BT

#61

DECLASSIFIED

**CONFIDENTIAL**RELEASED BY: **GT J. J. BEANEY**DRAFTED BY: **SSGT S. P. JUDE****30 MAR 1967****OPERATION IMMEDIATE****FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES****TO: KIMIE MARINES****C O N F I D E N T I A L****SITREP NR 62-67****(A) R.OTO 3100.2****PERIOD COVERED 091200 - 101200 MAR 1967**

- 1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE**
- 2. BOXSTORES: USMC: VC:**
- 3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 091200 - 101200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-11, D-22, I-1, J-13, S-5, T-2, U-9, V-28, X-1.**
- 4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 101200 - 111200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-13, D-23, E-1, F-0, J-4, S-3, U-7, V-8.**
- 5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE**
- 6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUMA**

**END****BT****CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: MSPT B. R. SPEARMAN

11 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

SITREP NR 63-67  
(A) REGTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 101200 - 111200 MAR 1967

**C O N F I D E N T I A L**

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 101200 - 111200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-13, D-23, H-1, J-4, S-3, U-7, V-8.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 111200 - 121200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-13, D-29, H-1, Q-4, R-2, S-6, T-1, CC-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: ONE VIETNAMESE WOMAN WITH SERIOUS WOUNDS.
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUDA

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RECEIVED BY: MAJ W. FLEED

DRAFTED BY: MSGT B. R. SPEARMAN

12 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTE MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 64-57

(A) RUMTC 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 111200 - 121200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD: 111200 - 121200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-13, D-29, H-1, G-4, R-2, S-6, T-1, CC-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 121200 - 131200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-15, D-27, E-2, H-1, G-3, R-2, S-7, T-2, CC-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: ONE VIETNAMESE BOY WITH SHRAPNEL WOUNDS.
6. COMPANY OR LARGE SIZE OPERATIONS: OPERATION YUBA

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: MSPT B. R. SPEARMAN

13 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 65-67  
(A) REGPO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 121200 - 131200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: OPERATION YUBA SECURED AT 1600H.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 121200 - 131200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-15, D-27, F-2, H-1, G-3, E-2, S-7, T-2, CC-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 131200 - 141200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-23, F-2, H-11, G-4, E-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: WOLF W. HIND

WRITTEN BY: MSGT B. E. SPERMAN

14 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SEVENTH BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 66-67  
 (A) RPTC 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 131200 - 141200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: MSGR FORSYTHE USA, GS3 PAC AND RADM RALPH W. COUSINS, J-5 PAC CMD, VISITED CAG B3-1 FROM 131030H UNTIL 131050H. MSGR NICKERSON VISITED CAG B2-1 FROM 131400 TO 132430H.
2. BODIES: USMC: 1 WIA VC: <sup>10</sup> KIA (CONF), <sup>8</sup> KIA (PROB)
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 131200 - 141200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-23, F-2, H-11, G-4, R-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 141200 - 151200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-23, F-2, H-11, G-6, R-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1. EE-1.
5. NBC HED EVASION THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY E CONDUCTS A SEARCH AND DESTROY MISSION FROM 0645H TO 0900H.

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. W. WILCOX

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

15 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: FIFTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SIKREP NR 61-67

(A) REGTO 3A90.2

PERIOD COVERED 141200 - 151200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 141200 - 151200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-23, F-2, H-15, G-6, R-2, S-10, T-6, AA-1, EE-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 151200 - 161200 MAR 1967: F-5, G-9, D-21, H-1, J-23, S-1, U-15, V-26, W-1, HH-1.
5. NEG MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G WILL HOLD A COUNTY FAIR OPERATION ON 16 MAR 1967.

HND

BT

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSOT S. P. JUDS

18 Mar 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 68-67  
(A) RESTO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 151200 - 161200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: **3 WIA** VC: **4 KIA, 2 DETAINEES**
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 151200 - 161200 MAR 1967: B-5, C-9, D-21, J-11, S-1, T-1, U-15, V-24.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 161200 - 171200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-17, D-25, H-1, J-1, S-1, T-1, U-5, V-8. **EE 2 FF 2**  
49 2 11 5 4 15 22
5. NBC HED EVAGED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: TWO SLAMP FOUR (-) CONTINUES ON SEARCH AND DESTROY OPERATIONS.

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

17 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINETH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP FOR 68-67  
(A) REFNO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 161200 - 171200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1W1A

VC: 5 KIA (CONF), 1 KIA (PROB), 22 DET.

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 161200 - 171200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-17,  
D-49, H-2, J-11, S-5, T-4, U-15, V-22, EE-2, FF-2.4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 171200 - 181200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9,  
D-26, H-4, J-9, S-6, T-9, U-15, V-22.

5. NBC WED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

*WVized*

RELEASED BY: *WV* W. FORD  
*210435E*  
21 MAR 1967

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JONES

OPERATION NAME/LOC

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

*CCN 816*

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 73-67  
(A) REGTC 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 201200 - 211200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOMBS/SCORES: USMC: NONE VC: 2 KIA CONF
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 201200 - 211200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-5, D-6, J-10, S-7, T-1, U-12, V-20, CC-2, DD-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 211200 - 221200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-26, E-5, J-9, S-5, T-6, U-12, V-18, CC-2, DD-2.
5. NBC HED ENGAGED THIS PERIOD: 2 USMC (HEAT)
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

HAS BEEN SENT

*816*  
*MAR 67*  
CONFIDENTIAL

*210435E*

#7

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDS

22 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 74-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 211200 - 221200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 4W1A VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 211200 - 221200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-26, H-3, J-9, S-5, T-6, U-12, V-18, CC-2, DD-2.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 221200 - 231200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-27, G-2, J-4, S-3, T-3, U-9, V-10, CC-2, DD-3.
5. HBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COUNTY FAIR 9-44 COMMENCES ON 23 MAR 1967.

RMU

BT

#74

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDES

23 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 75-67  
 (A) REGTO 3100.2  
 PERIOD COVERED 221200 - 231200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: VC:
3. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS FOR PERIOD 221200 - 231200 MAR 1967; A-4, B-4, C-13, D-27, G-2, J-4, S-3, T-3, U-9, V-10, CC-2, DD-3, EE-1, FF-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 231200 - 241200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-9, D-25, H-1, J-6, S-2, T-2, U-9, V-13, EE-1, FF-1.
5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD:
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY FAIR 9-4.

END

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FINEB

CLASSIFIED BY: SSGT G. E. JUDS

24 MAR 1967

OPERATION HAWAIIANE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, 3 MICH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SIERRA NR 76-07

(A) RELEAS 310000Z

PERIOD COVERED: 301200 - 011200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOISCORDES: USMC: 3 WIA TO: 2 KIA PROB

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 301200 - 011200 MAR 1967: A-4, B-4, C-4, D-25, H-1, I-4, J-4, K-1, L-9, M-1, N-1, O-1.

4. PLANNED OPERATIONS FOR PERIOD 301200 - 011200 MAR 1967: A-3, E-5, G-14, H-25, J-11, S-2, U-14, V-14, W-1. FF-1.

5. ARE YOU CHARGED THIS MATTER: none

6. COMMENT ON MARCH: BEEN OPERATIONS: COMBAT TEAM 5-4.

BT

BT

**CONFIDENTIAL**

RELEASED BY: [REDACTED], FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDE

25 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
 TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SECRET MR 77-67

(1) REGNO 3100.0

PERIOD COVERED: 01000 - 251200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: SCOUT/SNIPEER TEAM ATTACHED TO CO H KILLED TWO VC AT 016544.

2. BOXSCORES: BMD: *NONE* VC: *7 KIA CONF*

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 241200 - 251200 MAR 1967; A-3, B-3, C-14, D-25, E-11, S-8, G-14, V-24, EE-1, FF-1.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 251200 - 261200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-5, D-24, E-2, J-7, S-5, U-6, V-15, GG-1.

5. UNSUED BMD THIS PERIOD: *NONE*

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G (-)(REIN) BEGINS SEARCH AND CLEARING OPERATION 260700H.

END

BT

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. C. JUDES

26 MARCH 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SITREP NR 79-67

(A) REGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 251200 - 261200 MARCH 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 2 WIA (1 MEDEVAC) VC: 1 KIA PROB, 3 DET.
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 251200 - 261200 MAR 1967: A-4, B-4, C-5, D-24, E-2, F-7, G-5, H-4, I-6, V-15, GG-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 261200 - 271200 MAR 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-29, E-1, J-14, S-9, T-2, V-17, V-24, GG-1, HH-1.
5. NBC MEDEVAGED THIS PERIOD: ~~None~~ 1 USMC (MALARIA)
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: COMPANY G (-)(REIN) SEARCH AND CLEAR OPERATION ENDS 270700H

END

BT

4178  
DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

REMOVED BY: [REDACTED]

REMOVED BY: USGT S. G. JUDS

7 MARCH 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

TO: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
FROM: BIRME PARKES

CONFIDENTIAL

IRIST BR 79-57

A) REFPO 3900.2

PERIOD COVERED 261200 - 271200 MARCH 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 1 W/A VC:

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 261200 - 271200 MARCH 1967: A-4, B-4, C-16, D-21, E-1, J-14, S-9, T-2, U-17, V-22, GC-1, HH-1.

4. REMAINING SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 271200 - 281200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-16, D-29, E-1, S-9, U-18, V-29.

5. ADD RECEIVED THIS PERIOD: NONE

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

HD

T

VETH

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. P. JUDE

28 MAR 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH M RINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

REF: MR 80-67  
(A) RUMSO 3100.2  
PERIOD COVERED 271200 - 281200 MAR 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 2 WIA VC: NONE
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 271200 - 281200 MAR 1967; A-3, B-3, C-16, D-29, J-15, M-1, S-9, U-18, V-29.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 281200 - 291200 MAR 1967; A-5, B-5, C-15, D-31, H-1, S-8, T-1, U-16, V-30.
5. NBC HED EVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

BT

#80

DECLASSIFIED

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. [REDACTED]

TRACED BY: [REDACTED] [REDACTED] [REDACTED]

29 MARCH 1967

OPERATION [REDACTED]

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINTH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

STREP NR 84-67

(A) REGTO 3400.2

PERIOD COVERED 281200 - 291200 MARCH 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: NONE

2. BOXSCORES: USMC: *J WIA*

*VO: 6 KIA CONF, 4 DET*

3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 281200 - 291200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-31, H-1, S-8, T-1, U-16, V-30.

4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 291200 - 301200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-29, H-2, J-11, M-1, S-8, T-3, U-14, V-22, GC-1, HH-1.

5. NBC MED EVACED THIS PERIOD: *NONE*

6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATION: COMPANY B WILL CONDUCT AN OPERATION BEGINNING 30 MARCH 1967.

END

BT

#81

RELEASED BY: MAJ W. FIELD

DRAFTED BY: SSGT S. C. JUDS

30 MARCH 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES

TO: NINE MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SYNOPSIS BR 82-67

(A) HIGTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 291200 - 301200 MARCH 1967

1. AT 1036 "BALD EAGLE" CONSISTING OF BATTALION COMMAND GROUP AND COMPANY E WAS ACTIVATED.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: 8 KIA, 8 MIA VC: 9 KIA CONF, 4 KIA PROB
3. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR THIS PERIOD 291200 - 301200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-9, D-29, H-2, J-11, M-1, S-2, T-3, U-14, V-22, GG-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 301200 - 311200 MARCH 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-28, J-11, O-1, S-7, T-1, U-13, V-25, GG-1, HH-1.
5. NBC NEDEVACED THIS PERIOD: NONE
6. COMPANY OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: BATTALION COMMAND GROUP, COMPANIES E AND H CONTINUE S&D MISSION.

RELEASED BY MAJ. W. FIELD

DRAFTED SSGT S. C. JUDS

31 MARCH 1967

OPERATION IMMEDIATE

FM: SECOND BATTALION, FOURTH MARINES  
TO: NINETH MARINES

C O N F I D E N T I A L

SECRET REF: 83-67

(A) REPTO 3100.2

PERIOD COVERED 302200 - 311200 MARCH 1967

1. OPERATIONAL HIGHLIGHTS: COMPANIES ~~XXXX~~ SECURED THE S & D MISSION AT 1835.
2. BOXSCORES: USMC: *3 WIA* VC: *7 KIA CONF, 1 KIA PROB, 6 DET*
3. OPERATIONAL SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 302200 - 311200 MARCH 1967: A-4, B-4, C-13, D-28, J-11, O-1, S-7, T-1, U-13, V-25, GG-1, HH-1.
4. PLANNED SUMMARY FOR PERIOD 311200 MARCH - 011200 APRIL 1967: A-5, B-5, C-13, D-28, E-1, J-11, O-1, S-7, T-2, U-13, V-23, GG-1, HH-1.
5. NBC MEDICATED THIS PERIOD: *2 HEAT*
6. COMPLAINT OR LARGER SIZE OPERATIONS: NONE

END

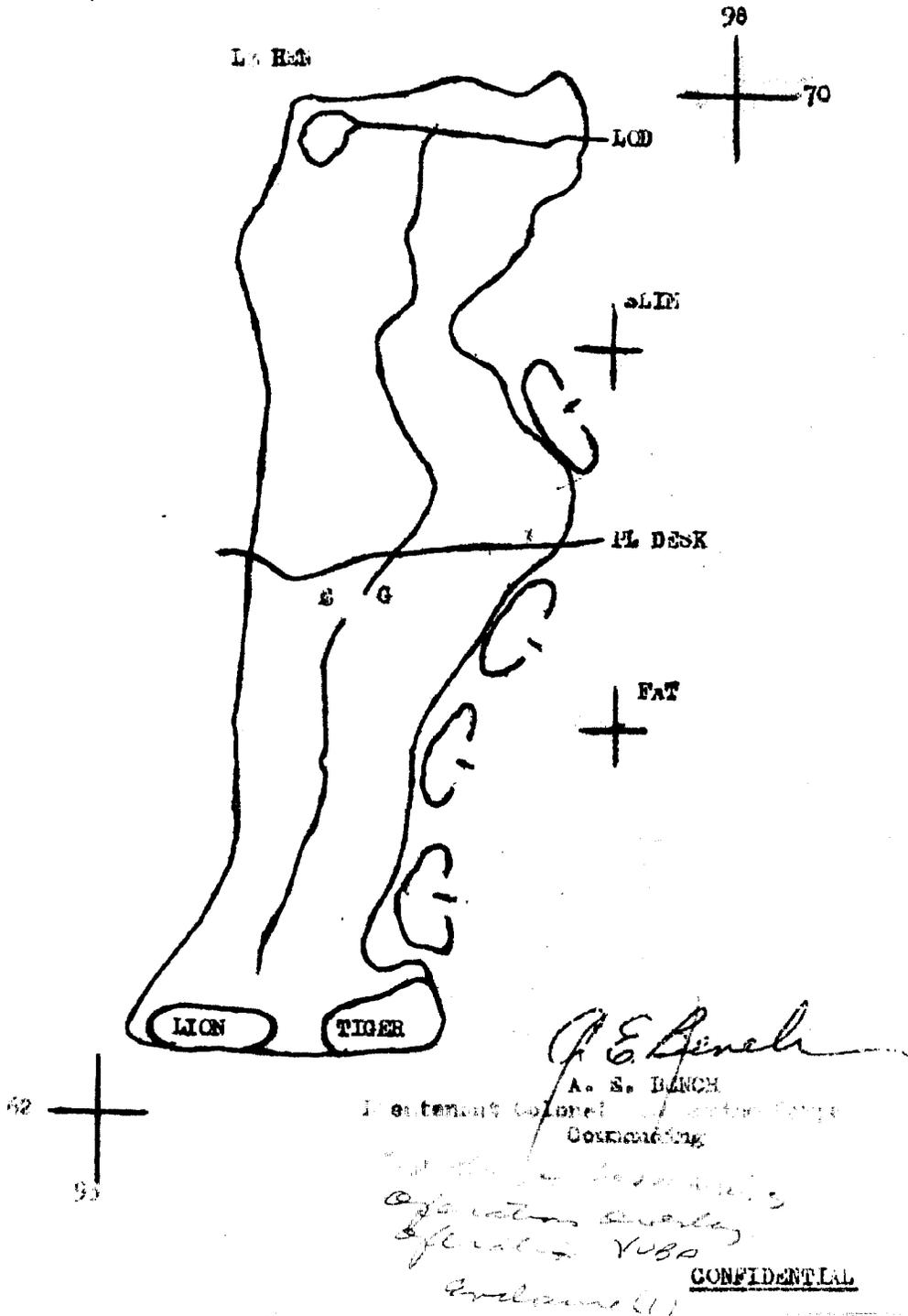
BT

CONFIDENTIAL

Annex B (Operation Overlay) to Frag Order 5-67  
(Operation YUSA)

Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series L7014,  
Sheet 6640 IV

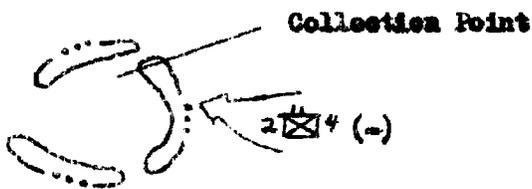
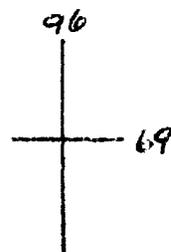
Copy of Copies  
2d Bn, 4th Mar  
3/MS/SEA  
7 Mar 1967  
Serial: 0306967



CONFIDENTIAL

Annex B (Operation Demolay) to Reg Order 6-67 (Country Fair 9-44)

Map: VIETNAM (1:50,000) AMS Series 1701A, Sheet 6640 IV



*A. E. Bench*

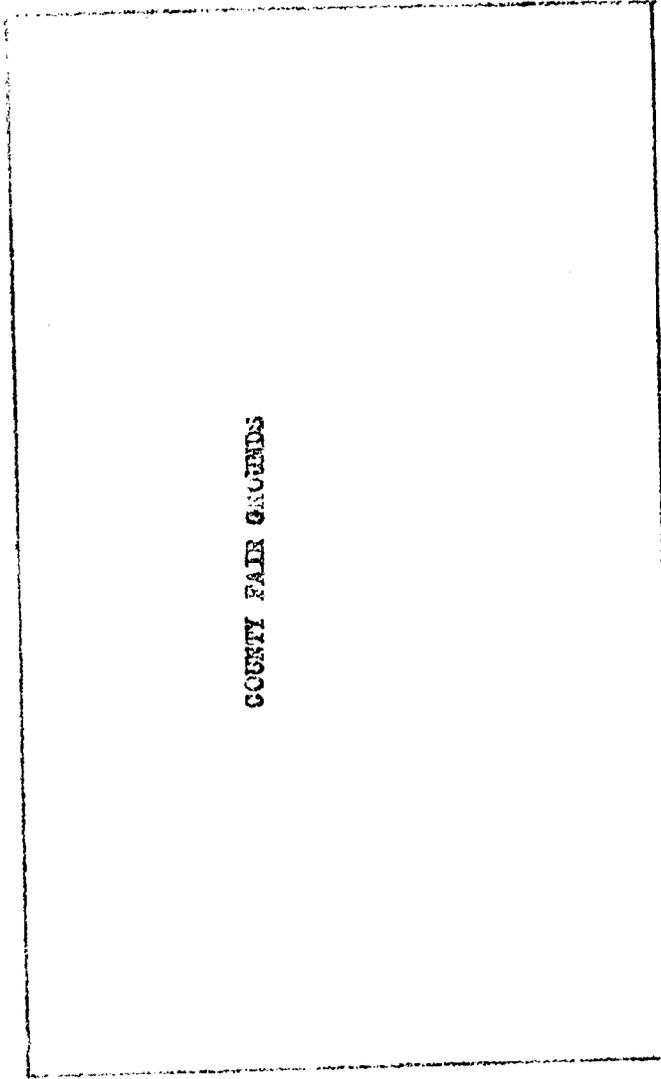
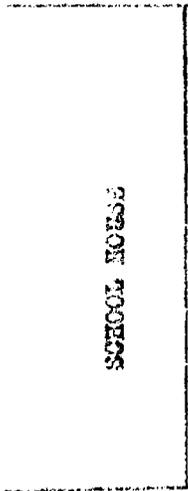
A. E. BENCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding



CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Appendix C (Diagram) to Flag Order 6-57 (County Fair 9-44)



INTERROGATE  
AND SEARCH

FOV

ASSEMBLY AREA

TO CO & UP

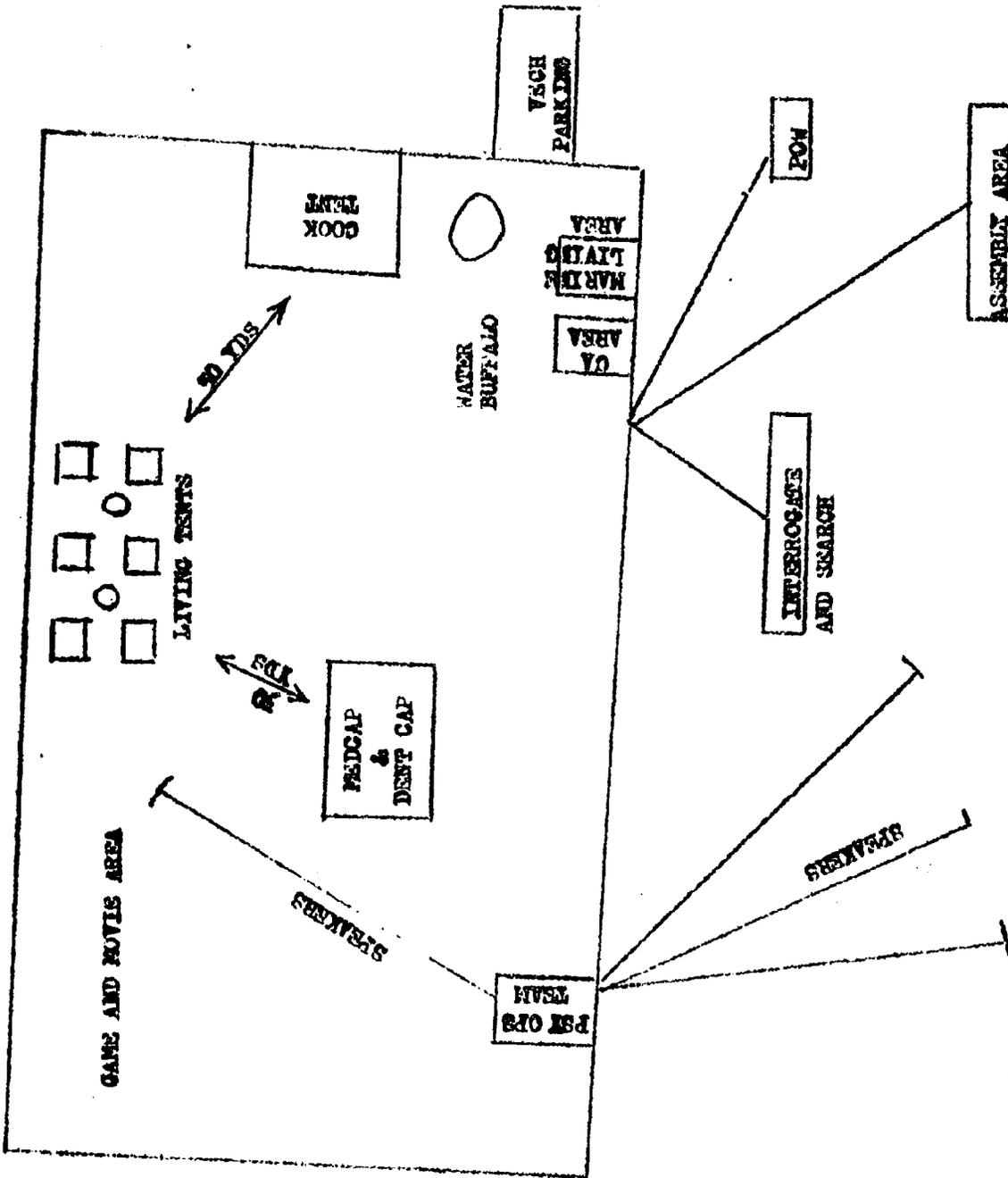
DYEN SON (1)

DYEN SO (2)

ROUTE #5

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**



*A. E. Demch*

A. E. DEMCH  
Lieutenant Colonel US Marine Corps  
Commanding

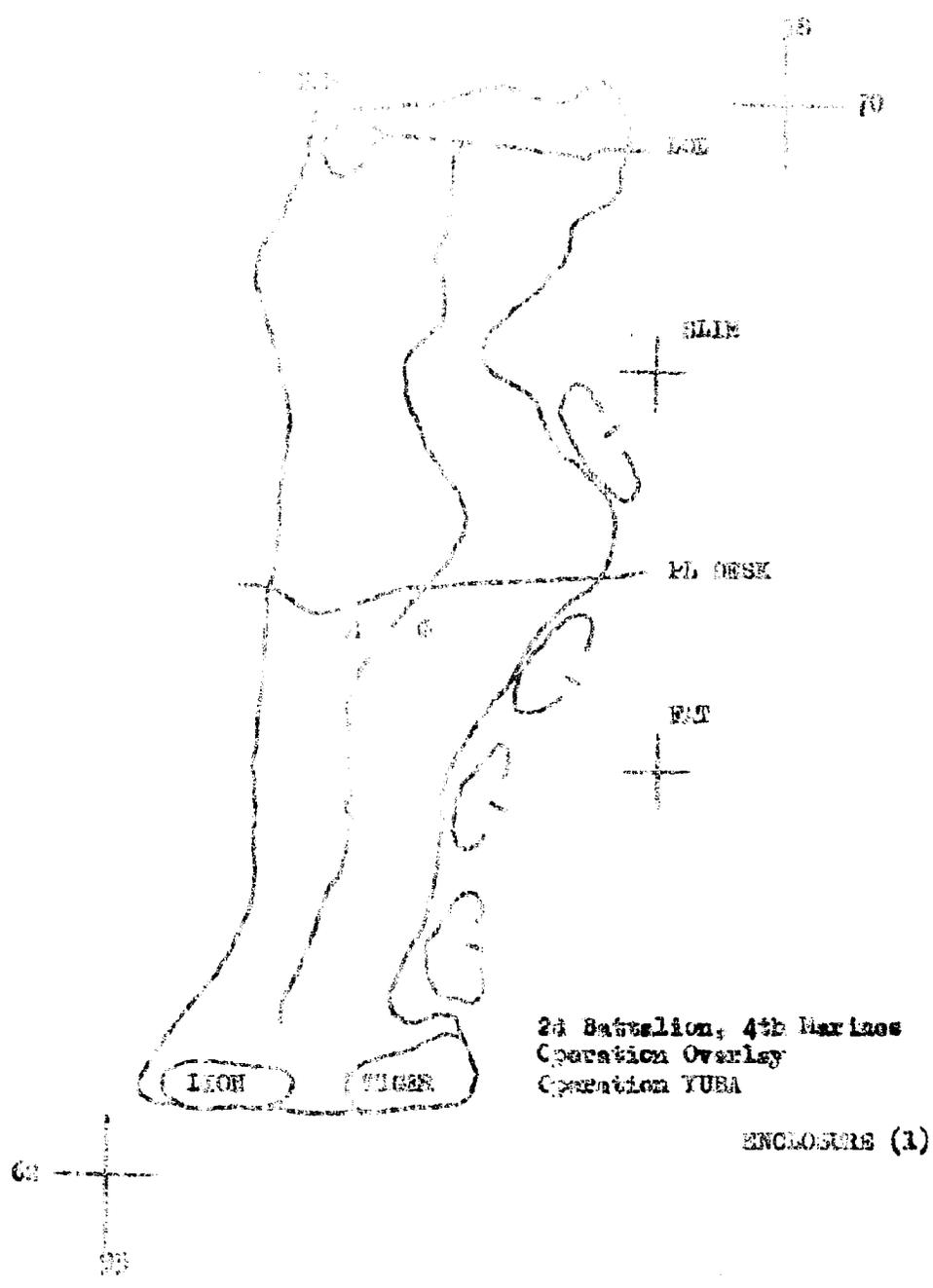
LESTER BIG

VIII

ROUTE #5

LEGEND

2d Battalion, 4th Marines  
Operation YUBA



CONFIDENTIAL